ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS How words work together for fluent and natural English Self-study and

Self-study and classroom use

Second Edition



Intermediate

Michael McCarthy Felicity O'Dell

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

Experience

3etter

Learning



ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS How words work together for fluent and natural English IN USE

Self-study and classroom use

Second Edition

Intermediate

Michael McCarthy Felicity O'Dell



Contents

Sport

Health and illness

Acknowledgements 3 Using this book 4 **Learning about collocations** What is a collocation? Finding, recording and learning collocations 3 Using your dictionary Types of collocation Register Grammatical aspects of collocations 6 Intensifying adverbs highly unlikely, utterly ridiculous, strongly object 7 Everyday verbs 1 make a mistake, do your best, do damage 8 Everyday verbs 2 go bald, become extinct, fall ill Everyday verbs 3 have fun, take action, pay a compliment Special aspects of collocation Synonyms and confusable words 1 close a meeting, antique furniture, only child Synonyms and confusable words 2 gain power, achieve your goals, defeat an opponent 12 Metaphor sunny smile, ideas flow, heated discussion Topics: Travel and the environment 13 Weather strong wind, blanket of fog, river bursts its banks 14 Travel tiring journey, aisle seat, family-run hotel 15 Countryside surrounding countryside, well worth seeing 16 Towns and cities lined with shops, sprawling city, volume of traffic **Topics: People and relationships** 17 People: character and behaviour have a vivid imagination, lose your patience 18 People: physical appearance slender waist, immaculately groomed 19 Families distant cousin, expecting a baby, stable home 20 Relationships casual acquaintance, love at first sight **Topics: Leisure and lifestyle** 21 Houses, flats and rooms move into a flat, spacious living room 22 Eating and drinking nourishing meal, spoil your appetite, dying of hunger 23 Films and books film critic, go on the stage Music give a performance, go on tour, strum a guitar

catch a cold, vigorous exercise, be taken ill

go snowboarding, take a penalty

Topics: Work and study

27 Using the Internet

28 Study and learning

29 Presentations

30 Work

31 Business

32 Academic writing 1

33 Academic writing 2

Topics: Society and institutions

34 Laws and punishments

35 Crime

36 News

37 Money

38 War and peace

39 Global problem

Basic concepts

40 Time

41 Sound

42 Distance and size

43 Colour and light

44 Texture

45 Taste and smell

46 Number and frequency

47 Movement and speed

48 Change

49 Ways of speaking

50 Ways of walking

Functions

51 Starting and finishing

52 Talking about success and failure

53 Talking about cause and effect

54 Remembering and sensing

55 Agreeing and disagreeing

Talking about beliefs and opinions

Deciding and choosingClaiming and denying

59 Liking and disliking

60 Praising and criticising

Key Index refine your search, open an attachment do research, attend a lecture, first draft target audience, prepare handouts, public speaking high-powered job, hand in your notice set up a business, launch a product, rival company key factor, challenge a theory, carry out research make reference to, argue convincingly, research suggests

break the law, bend the rules, fair trial
hardened criminal, juvenile crime, tackle crime
hit the headlines, hold talks, take hostage
squander money, price soars, go cheap
war breaks out, restore order, call a truce
eradicate poverty, forced and voluntary migration

save time, ungodly hours, from dawn till dusk break the silence, excessive noise, almighty bang within commuting distance, painfully thin bright colour, beam of light, shed some light on choppy sea, soft pillow, ice melts fragrant perfume, have a taste, smell danger significant number, come to a total of, rare species prompt payment, painfully slow, lose your balance make an adjustment, break a habit, change the subject brief chat, raise a subject, drop a hint pace up and down, wander aimlessly, faltering steps

promising start, bring something to an end make a breakthrough, fail miserably cause alarm, adverse effects, have a major impact vaguely remember, blot out a memory, have a feeling settle a dispute, agree to differ, heated argument firmly believe, colour someone's judgement arrive at a decision, have second thoughts, tough choice make the point that, contradictory evidence have a liking, state a preference, take offence offer your congratulations, speak highly of

126

158



Joy Goodwin wrote two new units for the Second Edition: Unit 27, *Using the Internet*, and Unit 29, *Presentations*. The publishers would like to thank Joy for her contribution to this edition.

The authors and publishers acknowledge the following sources of copyright material and are grateful for the permissions granted. While every effort has been made, it has not always been possible to identify the sources of all the material used, or to trace all copyright holders. If any omissions are brought to our notice, we will be happy to include the appropriate acknowledgements on reprinting & in the next update to the digital edition, as applicable.

Key: T = Top, B = Below, TR = Top Right, CR = Centre Right, CL = Centre Left, BL = Below Left.

Photographs

All the photographs are sourced from Getty Images.

p. 7: uanmonino/iStock/Getty Images Plus; p. 17: FatCamera/E+; p. 19 & p. 78: PeopleImages/E+; p. 21: Inti St Clair/Blend Images; p. 25: Muhammad Owais Khan/Moment; p. 25 (photo 1): Echo/ Cultura; p. 25 (photo 2): Dougal Waters/DigitalVision; p. 25 (photo 3): onurdongel/iStock; p. 25 (photo 4): Tuomas Marttila/Maskot/Getty Images Plus; p. 25 (photo 5): Cultura RM Exclusive/ Henry Arden/Cultura Exclusive; p. 25 (photo 6): Tom Merton/OJO Images; p. 27: swissmediavision/ iStock/Getty Images Plus; p. 30: John Linton/EyeEm; p. 32 & p. 70 (photo 3): Hero Images; p. 36 (photo 1): Ezra Bailey/Photonica; p. 36 (photo 2) & p. 116 (photo 4): Jose Luis Pelaez Inc/Blend Images; p. 36 (photo 3): Kathrin Ziegler/Taxi; p. 36 (photo 4): Dan Kitwood News; p. 37 (photo 1): Blackstation; p. 37 (photo 2): Danja Ulrich/EyeEm; p. 37 (photo 3): jayk7/Moment; p. 37 (photo 4): Stephen Dorey/Photodisc; p. 38: monsitj/iStock/Getty Images Plus; p. 43 (photo 1): Hill Street Studios/Blend Images; p. 43 (photo 2): Philipp Nemenz/Cultura; p. 45: Jake Curtis/Iconica; p. 47: Stephen Dorey/Photolibrary; p. 48 (CL) & p. 58 (T): Klaus Vedfelt/DigitalVision; p. 48 (CR): Casarsa/ E+; p. 52: Robert Kohlhuber/Stockbyte; p. 55: Martin Poole/DigitalVision; p. 56: Mike Harrington/ DigitalVision; p. 58 (B): Daniel Sambraus/EyeEm; p. 60: Maskot; p. 61: Caiaimage/Sam Edwards/ OJO+; p. 62: ImagesBazaar; p. 64: filadendron/E+; p. 65 (TR): John Lamb/DigitalVision; p. 65 (photo 1): Portra Images/DigitalVision; p. 65 (photo 2): Yuri_Arcurs/DigitalVision; p. 65 (photo 3): Klaus Tiedge/Blend Images; p. 70 (photo 1): Bloomberg; p. 70 (photo 2): JohnnyGreig/E+; p. 70 (photo 4): IPGGutenbergUKLtd/iStock; p. 73: RichLegg/E+; p. 80: George Marks/Retrofile; p. 81: Cebas/iStock; p. 85 (man): Marli/STOCK4B-RF; p. 85 (e-chess): klenger/iStock; p. 85 (phone): Apple Bookazine/ Future; p. 85 (tracker): MileA/iStock; p. 90: Image by Catherine MacBride/Moment; p. 99: Phillip Suddick/Taxi; p. 102 (TR): Creatas; p. 102 (BL): Jetta Productions/Blend Images; p. 111: lambada/ Vetta; p. 112: Image Source; p. 113 (photo 1): Kajetan Kandler/Stone; p. 113 (photo 2), p. 116 (photo 6) & p. 118: Morsa Images/DigitalVision; p. 113 (photo 3): Michael Blann/Iconica; p. 113 (photo 4): Howard Kingsnorth/Iconica; p. 116 (photo 1): Nick Daly/Iconica; p. 116 (photo 2): David A Land/Blend Images; p. 116 (photo 3): Westend61; p. 116 (photo 5): Indeed; p. 116 (photo 7): photosindia; p. 116 (photo 8): Ezra Bailey/Taxi; p. 120: DreamPictures/Stone; p. 123: Guido Cavallini/ Cultura; p. 125 (photo 1): Caiaimage/Tom Merton/Riser; p. 125 (photo 2): blue jean images/China; p. 125 (photo 3): annabaek/iStock/Getty Images Plus; p. 125 (photo 4): 4x6/iStock/Getty Images Plus.

Illustrations

John Lund (Beehive Illustration), Katie Mac (NB Illustration), Martina (KJA Artists) and Miguel Diaz Rivas (Advocate Art).

Using this book

What is a collocation?

Collocation means a natural combination of words; it refers to the way English words are closely associated with each other. For example, do and homework go together, as do make and mistakes; tall goes with man/woman and high with mountain.

Why learn collocations?

You need to learn collocations because they will help you to speak and write English in a more natural and accurate way. People will probably understand what you mean if you talk about 'making your homework' or say 'My uncle is a very high man' but your language will sound unnatural and might perhaps confuse. Did you mean that your uncle is two metres tall or did you mean that he has a high position in government or business?

Learning collocations will also help you to increase your range of English vocabulary. For example, you'll find it easier to avoid words like *very* or *nice* or *beautiful* or *get* by choosing a word that fits the context better and has a more precise meaning. This is particularly useful if you are taking a written exam in English and want to make a good impression on the examiners.

How were the collocations in the book selected?

The collocations presented in this book were mainly selected from those identified as significant by the Cambridge International Corpus of written and spoken English (now known as the Cambridge English Corpus) and also the CANCODE corpus of spoken English, developed at the University of Nottingham in association with Cambridge University Press. The Cambridge English Corpus is a vast database of real English taken from a range of sources, such as books, newspapers, advertising, letters and emails, websites, conversations and speeches, radio and television. By studying this corpus we obtained a representative picture of how English is really used and which words naturally and frequently go together. We also made much use of the Cambridge Learner Corpus, a corpus of learner English made up of exam scripts from students taking Cambridge English examinations all over the world. This particular corpus showed us what kind of collocation errors learners tend to make.

These corpora show that there are many thousands of collocations in English. So how could we select which ones would be most useful for you to work on in this book?

Firstly, of course, we wanted to choose ones that you might want to use in your own written and spoken English. So, in the unit on Eating and drinking we include, for example, have a quick snack and processed food but not cocoa butter, which is a very strong collocation, but one which has very limited use for most people.

Secondly, we decided it would be most useful for you if we focused on those collocations which are not immediately obvious and which the Cambridge Learner Corpus shows can cause problems for students. A friendly girl, cold water or to eat an apple are all collocations, but they are combinations which you can easily understand and produce yourself without any problems. So we deal here with less obvious – though equally useful – word combinations, with, for instance, make friends (not get friends) and heavy rain (not strong rain).

Idioms are a special type of collocation where a fixed group of words has a meaning that cannot be guessed by knowing the meaning of the individual words. We deal with them separately in *English Idioms in Use* and so do not focus on them here.

How is the book organised?

The book has 60 two-page units. The left-hand page presents the collocations that are focused on in the unit. You will usually find examples of collocations in typical contexts with, where appropriate, any special notes about their meaning and their usage. The right-hand page checks that you have understood the information on the left-hand page by giving you a series of exercises that practise the material just presented.

The units are organised into different sections. First we start with important information about collocations in general. Then there are sections looking at grammatical and other special aspects of collocations. The rest of the book deals with collocations that relate to particular topics such as *Weather* or *Business*, concepts such as *Time* or *Change* and functions such as *Agreeing and disagreeing* or *Liking and disliking*.

The book has a key to all the exercises and an index which lists all the collocations we deal with and indicates the units where they can be found.

How should I use this book?

We recommend that you work through the five introductory units first so that you become familiar with the nature of collocations and with how best to study them. After that, you may work on the units in any order that suits you.

What else do I need in order to work with this book?

You need a notebook or file in which you can write down the collocations that you study in this book as well as any others that you come across elsewhere.

You also need to have access to a good dictionary. We strongly recommend the *Cambridge Learner's Dictionary* or the *Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary*, as both of these give exactly the kind of information that you need to have about collocations. They do this both through the examples provided for each word entry and through their special collocations boxes or mini-panels. For more information about Cambridge dictionaries and to do online searches you could go to http://dictionary.cambridge.org. Your teacher, however, may also be able to recommend other dictionaries that you will find useful.

So, a study of collocation is **highly recommended** (Unit 6) if you want to **make a good impression** (Unit 2) with your natural and accurate use of English. Above all, we hope that you will not only learn a lot but will also **have fun** (Unit 9) as you **do the exercises** (Unit 7) in this book.

What is a collocation?

A

A collocation is a pair or group of words that are often used together. These combinations sound natural to native speakers, but students of English have to make a special effort to learn them because they are often difficult to guess. Some combinations just sound 'wrong' to native speakers of English. For example, the adjective fast collocates with cars, but not with a glance.

We say	We don't say
fast cars	quick cars
fast food	quick food
a quick glance	a fast glance
a quick meal	a fast meal

Learning collocations is an important part of learning

the vocabulary of a language. Some collocations are fixed, or very strong, for example **take a photo**, where no word other than *take* collocates with *photo* to give the same meaning. Some collocations are more open, where several different words may be used to give a similar meaning, for example **keep to / stick to the rules**. Here are some more examples of collocations.

You must **make an effort** and study for your exams (NOT do an effort)

Did you watch TV last night? (NOT look at TV)

This car has a very **powerful engine**. It can do 200 km an hour. (NOT strong engine)

There are some **ancient monuments** nearby. (NOT antique monuments)

Sometimes, a pair of words may not be absolutely wrong, and people will understand what is meant, but it may not be the natural, normal collocation. If someone says *I did a few mistakes*, they will be understood, but a fluent speaker of English would probably say **I made a few mistakes**.

B

Compounds and idioms

Compounds are units of meaning formed with two or more words. Sometimes the words are written separately, sometimes they have a hyphen and sometimes they are written as one word. Usually the meaning of the compound can be guessed by knowing the meaning of the individual words. Some examples of compounds are **car park**, **post office**, **narrow-minded**, **shoelaces**, **teapot**.

It is not always easy to separate collocations and compounds and, where they are useful for learners or an important part of the vocabulary of a topic, we include some compounds in this book too.

Idioms are groups of words in a fixed order that have a meaning that cannot be guessed by knowing the meaning of the individual words. For example, **pass the buck** is an idiom meaning 'to pass responsibility for a problem to another person to avoid dealing with it oneself'. We deal with idioms in detail in the book *English Idioms in Use* in this series.

C

Why learn collocations?

Learning collocations is a good idea because they can:

- a) give you the most natural way to say something: *smoking is strictly forbidden* is more natural than *smoking is strongly forbidden*.
- b) give you alternative ways of saying something, which may be more colourful/expressive or more precise: instead of repeating It was very cold and very dark, we can say It was bitterly cold and pitch dark.
- c) improve your style in writing: instead of saying poverty causes crime, you can say poverty breeds crime; instead of saying a big meal you can say a substantial meal. You may not need or want to use these in informal conversations, but in writing they can give your text more variety and make it read better: this book includes notes about formality wherever the collocations are especially formal or informal.

1.1 Read A and B and answer these questions.

- 1 What is a collocation?
- 2 Which of these words does fast collocate with: car, food, glance, meal?
- 3 Which of these are compounds: *computer*, *narrow-minded*, *teapot*, *ancient monument*, *car park*?
- 4 What do we call expressions like pass the buck and be over the moon?

1.2 Make ten collocations from the words in the box.

an effort ancient bitterly make breakfast cold dark engine forbidden mistakes have make meal monument pitch powerful strictly substantial TV watch

1.3 Are these statements about collocations true or false?

- 1 Learning collocations will make your English sound more natural.
- 2 Learning collocations will help you to express yourself in a variety of ways.
- 3 Learning collocations will help you to write better English.
- 4 Using collocations properly will get you better marks in exams.
- 5 You will not be understood unless you use collocations properly.

1.4 Put the expressions from the box into the correct category in the table below.

make a mistake a storm in a tea cup live music checkpoint key ring pull somebody's leg heavy snow valid passport teapot bitterly disappointed

collocation	idiom
	collocation

1.5 Underline the collocations in this text.

When I left university I made a decision to take up a profession in which I could be creative. I could play the guitar, but I'd never written any songs. Nonetheless, I decided to become a singer-songwriter. I made some recordings but I had a rather heavy cold, so they didn't sound good. I made some more, and sent them to a record company and waited for them to reply.

So, while I was waiting to become famous, I got a job in a fastfood restaurant. That was five years ago. I'm still doing the same job.



COLIN LIVERPOOL, ENGLAND

Finding, recording and learning collocations

A

Finding collocations

There are two main ways in which you can find collocations.

You can train yourself to notice them whenever you read or listen to anything in English.
 Look at the collocations that are worth learning from this short text in English.

After giving Mark a lift to the airport, Julie made her way home. What an exciting life he led! At times Julie felt desperately jealous of him. She spent her time doing little more than taking care of him and the children. Now her sister was getting divorced and would doubtless be making demands on her too. Julie had promised to give her sister a call as soon as she got home but she decided to run herself a bath first. She had a sharp pain in her side and hoped that a hot bath might ease the pain.

Tip

Get into the habit of making a note of any good collocations you come across in any English text you read.

• You can find them in any good learner's dictionary.

For example, if you look up the word sharp you will find some of these collocations:

- a sharp pain
- a sharp bend/turn
- a sharp contrast/difference/distinction
- a sharp rise/increase/drop

Tip

When you look up a new word, make a point of noting it down in several different collocations.

B

Recording collocations

The best way to record a collocation is in a phrase or a sentence showing how it is used. Highlight the collocation by underlining it or by using a highlighting pen.

For example: I don't have access to that kind of secret information.

Or: Jim gave me a very useful piece of advice.

C

Learning collocations

Learning collocations is not so different from learning any vocabulary item. The key things are to:

- regularly revise what you want to learn
- practise using what you want to learn in contexts that are meaningful for you personally
- learn collocations in groups to help you fix them in your memory. You might group together collocations relating to the same topic. Or you might group collocations based on the same word, for example:

I must find a way to help him.

Can you find your way back to my house?

I learnt the hard way that Jack can't be trusted.

Please tell me if I'm getting in your way.

You must give way to traffic from the left.

I've tried every possible way to get him to change his mind.

2.1 Underline 11 collocations in this text.

My friend Abigail is desperately worried about her son at the moment. He wants to enrol on a course of some sort but just can't make a decision about what to study. I gave Abigail a ring and we had a long chat about it last night. She said he'd like to study for a degree but is afraid he won't meet the requirements for university entry. Abigail thinks he should do a course in Management because he'd like to set up his own business in the future. I agreed that that would be a wise choice.

2.2 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

She's having her duty.
 She's taking a lecture.
 She's giving a party.
 She's making an exam.

5 She's doing good progress.

2.3 Correct the eight collocation errors in this text. Use a dictionary to help you if necessary.

In the morning I made some work in the garden, then I spent a rest for about an hour before going out to have some shopping in town. It was my sister's birthday and I wanted to do a special effort to cook a nice meal for her. I gave a look at a new Thai cookery book in the bookshop and decided to buy it. It has some totally easy recipes and I managed to do a good impression with my very first Thai meal. I think my sister utterly enjoyed her birthday.

2.4 Look at this entry for the verb *lead* in the *Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary*. What collocations could you learn from this entry? Underline or highlight them. Then write one new sentence for each of them.

• lead sb by the nose INFORMAL to control someone and make them do exactly what you want them to do

See also Unit 3, Using your dictionary.

Over to you

Use a dictionary to find three or four other good collocations for each of these words:

desperately pain wise ru

Write the collocations you find in an appropriate way in your vocabulary notebook.

Using your dictionary

A good learner's dictionary will give you information on collocations. Sometimes the information is highlighted in some special way. In other cases, the examples used in the dictionary include the most common collocations.

In the Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary (CALD), common and useful collocations are given in **bold type**. Look at the CALD entry for the word pain and note how useful collocations are highlighted in bold.

advice

• a pain (in the neck) *INFORMAL* someone or something that is very annoying: *That child is a real pain in the neck*.

Online dictionaries are very useful because you can search for a lot more information very quickly. The Cambridge Dictionary (dictionary.cambridge.org) provides definitions as well as more examples including the key word and links to the SMART Thesaurus. The SMART Thesaurus gives synonyms, related words and phrases of the word you are looking up. Here is the entry for 'advice' in the Cambridge online dictionary.



I decided to follow her advice and go to bed early.

I've always valued her advice.

The service offers young people practical advice on finding a job.

You should get some legal advice before you take any further action.

A good dictionary will also tell you if a collocation is formal or informal. For example, CALD indicates that **to take somebody up on an offer** is an informal collocation (**accept an offer** would be a more formal alternative).

offer (b) /'of.ə^r/ (c) /'a:.fə^r/ noun [c] when someone asks you if you would like to have something or if you would like them to do something: "If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer." o I must say the offer of a weekend in Barcelona quite tempts me. o informal One day I'll take you up on (= accept) that offer.

Tip

When you buy a dictionary, make sure it gives good, clear information about collocations. When you look up words, if you don't know the collocations, highlight them in your dictionary or transfer them to your vocabulary notebook.

3.1 Answer these questions about collocations and dictionaries.

- 1 How does the Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary show collocations?
- 2 Which five collocations can you see in the top box on the opposite page?
- 3 Why is an online dictionary particularly useful?
- 4 What information does the online Thesaurus usually show?
- 5 How does the Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary indicate that a collocation is informal?
- 6 Look at the dictionary that you normally use. Does it indicate collocations? If so, how?
- 7 Look up *pain* in your own dictionary. Which of the collocations on the left-hand page does it either highlight or illustrate in example sentences?
- 8 Look up the noun *offer* in your own dictionary. What collocations can you find? Does the dictionary indicate whether the collocations are formal or informal? If so, how?

3.2 Put the expressions from the box into the correct category in the table below.

to alleviate pain to cause pain to complain of pain to ease pain to experience pain to feel pain to inflict pain to lessen pain to be racked with pain to relieve pain to soothe pain pain subsides to suffer pain

making others experience pain	the experience of being in pain	making pain go away

3.3 Look in a good learner's dictionary. What collocations do you find there for the word ache?

Over to you

Look up two or three words that you have recently learnt, using a good learner's dictionary. Write down any interesting collocations that are shown for those words.

4 Types of collocation

There are many different types of collocation. Here are some examples.

A Adjectives and nouns

Notice adjectives that are typically used with particular nouns.

Emma always wears red or yellow or some other bright colour.

We had a brief chat about the exams but didn't have time to discuss them properly.

Unemployment is a major problem for the government at the moment.

Improving the health service is another key issue for government.

Nouns and verbs

Notice how nouns and verbs often go together. The examples below are all to do with economics and business.

The **economy boomed** in the 1990s. [the economy was very strong]

The company has grown and now employs 50 more people than last year.

The company has expanded and now has branches in most major cities.

The two companies merged in 2013 and now form one very large corporation.

The company launched the product in 2012. [introduced the product]

The price increase **poses a problem** for us. [is a problem]

The internet has **created opportunities** for our business. [brought new opportunities]

C Noun + noun

There are a lot of collocations with the pattern $a \dots of \dots$

As Max read the lies about him, he felt **a surge of anger**. [literary: a sudden angry feeling] Every parent feels **a sense of pride** when their child does well or wins something. I felt **a pang of nostalgia** when I saw the old photos of the village where I grew up.

Verbs and expressions with prepositions

Some verbs collocate with particular prepositional expressions.

As Jack went on stage to receive his gold medal for the judo competition you could see his parents swelling with pride. [looking extremely proud]

I was **filled with horror** when I read the newspaper report of the explosion.

When she spilt juice on her new skirt the little girl burst into tears. [suddenly started crying]

Verbs and adverbs

Some verbs have particular adverbs which regularly collocate with them.

She **pulled steadily** on the rope and helped him to safety. [pulled firmly and evenly]

He **placed** the beautiful vase **gently** on the window ledge.

'I love you and want to marry you,' Dylan whispered softly to Madison.

She **smiled proudly** as she looked at the photos of her new grandson.

Adverbs and adjectives

Adjectives often have particular adverbs which regularly collocate with them.

They are happily married.

I am fully aware that there are serious problems. [I know well]

Harry was **blissfully unaware** that he was in danger. [Harry had no idea at all, often used about something unpleasant]

4.1 Complete each sentence with a collocation from A.

- 1 Come to my office ten minutes before the meeting so we can have ...
- 2 With her lovely dark hair Ella looks best when she wears ...
- 3 In your essay on the influence of TV, don't forget to discuss these ...
- 4 There is some crime in our town but it isn't ...

4.2 Replace the underlined words with a collocating verb from B.

- 1 We are going to introduce an exciting new product in June.
- 2 The economy was extremely high 30 years ago.
- 3 The new university they are planning will provide a lot of job opportunities.
- 4 There are always some problems when two companies join together but I think it will be worth it in the long run.
- 5 The increase in oil prices certainly creates a problem for us.
- 6 The company got bigger and has now added children's clothing to its product range.

4.3 Choose the correct feeling from the box to complete each sentence.

а	nger	horror	tears	nostalgia	pride	pride	
2		ther was f					y think back on their schooldays. at she had dyed her beautiful black
3	When Dai			ne poor we	re treated	by the we	althy landowners he felt a surge
				Jack watc	hed his da	ughter pic	k up her violin and play.
			xam results,				
6		have a sen					are more likely to behave
Lo	ok at E aı	nd F and c	hoose the c	orrect adv	erb to con	plete the	ese sentences.
1	Perhaps i	t's a good	thing that Li	am's	•••••	unaware	e of what people really think of him
							ever we decide.
3	Stella sm	iled	6	as she wato	hed the ch	ildren pla	ying happily in the garden.
4	My grand	parents ha	ve been		marrie	d for 45 ye	ears.
5	Place the	glasses		in the b	oox - they'	re very fra	gile.
6	William w	hispered		in Anı	na's ear tha	at he woul	d always love her.
Wł	nich of th	e sections	A-F on the	opposite į	oage woul	d each of	these collocations fit into?
1	make a d	ecision	6	roar with	laughter		
2	blissfully	happy		a key fact	•		
3	tread care	efully		prices rise			
4	a surge of	emotion		a ginger c			
	120-25	mbarrassir		burst into			

Over to you

Make a page in your vocabulary notebook for each of the types of collocation listed on the opposite page.

Often, collocations rather than individual words suggest a particular register. For example, phrases using *pretty* meaning *fairly* sound informal when used with negative adjectives (**pretty awful**, **pretty dreadful**, **pretty dull**), and are typical of spoken English.

A Spoken English

Here are some more collocations which are almost exclusively found in spoken English.

I'm **bored stiff**¹ in this lesson!



haircut!

You badly need a

I'll **have a think** about it and let you know.



Give me a ring² when you get home.



² give me a phone call

1 extremely bored

B Formal English

Some collocations are typical of formal English and are most likely to be found in an official, often legal, context, such as in notices.



[get off the bus]



[get off their bicycles]

Trespassers will be prosecuted

[people who go onto someone's land or enter their building without permission will be taken to court] Please dispose of¹
unwanted items in
the receptacle²
provided



- 1 throw away
- ² container used for storing or putting objects in

Newspaper English

Some collocations – particularly ones that use short, dramatic words – are found mainly in newspapers. In most cases they would not normally be used in everyday conversation.

COMPUTER FACTORY TO AXE JOBS

[make staff redundant]

AIRLINE SLASHES PRICES

Government spending will rocket this year

[cuts prices drastically]

irLanguage.com

POLICE CRACK DOWN ON SPEEDING

[start dealing with it in a more severe way]

POLICE QUIZ 16-YEAR-OLD IN MURDER ENQUIRY

[ask questions]

FLU OUTBREAK HITS SOUTHERN EUROPE

Business English

Some collocations are characteristic of business English.

to **submit a tender** [present a document offering to do a job and stating the price] to **raise capital** [get money to put into a business]

to **go into partnership with** someone [agree to start or run a business with someone] to **start up a business**

- 5.1 Underline formal (F) or informal (I) collocations in these sentences (one per sentence) and put F or I in the brackets at the end.
 - 1 Cyclists should dismount before crossing the footbridge. ()
 - 2 Never dispose of batteries and similar items by throwing them onto a fire. ()
 - 3 The students were all bored stiff by the lecture. ()
 - 4 Passengers must alight from the bus through the rear door. ()
 - 5 The grass badly needs cutting. ()
 - 6 Please place all used tickets in the receptacle provided as you leave the building. ()
- 5.2 Underline typical news/media collocations in these newspaper clips.

OIL COMPANIES SLASH PRICES

There was good news for motorists today as pump prices were lowered by the major oil companies.

2

DETECTIVES QUIZ BUSINESSMAN OVER MISSING TEENAGER

Senior detectives interviewed a man who has been named as prime suspect in the case of a missing 18-year-old who is feared to have been abducted.

3

FLOODS HIT CENTRAL REGION

Towns and villages in the Central region were battling against floods tonight as heavy rain continued.

4

CAR FIRM TO AXE 200 JOBS

The Presco car firm has announced that 200 workers will be made redundant at its Kenton factory. The job losses are the result of falling profits.

- 5.3 Rewrite the headlines in exercise 5.2 using collocations more typical of ordinary conversation, as if you were telling a friend the news. Start each answer with 'Have you heard ...?' Use a dictionary if necessary.
- 5.4 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right to make typical collocations used in business English.

1 We raised

partnership to develop a new range of products.

2 They submitted

capital to expand the business.

3 They went into

a business to supply sports equipment to schools.

4 We started up

a tender for the new stadium.

- 5.5 Choose a formal or informal collocation as instructed at the end of each sentence. Use a dictionary if necessary.
 - 1 She was dead / extremely keen to meet the new coach. (informal)
 - 2 We will be boarding the aircraft / getting on the plane in about ten minutes. (formal)
 - 3 Mr Trotter paid for / bore the cost of the repairs. (formal)
 - 4 | withdrew from | dropped out of my university course after a year. (informal)
 - 5 The marketing manager *launched into / embarked upon* a detailed explanation of her new strategy. (informal)

6

Intensifying adverbs

In English there are lots of other ways of saying *very* or *very much*. For example, we can use words such as *highly*, *utterly*, *bitterly*, *deeply*. These alternatives collocate strongly with specific words, and other combinations often sound unnatural.

A Highly

collocations	comments
(un)likely unusual successful competitive profitable effective controversial recommended	Highly is used with some probability words (likely, unusual). With the exception of highly controversial it usually combines with very positive words. Extremely can also be used with all the opposite adjectives except recommended.

It is **highly unlikely** that I'll finish my work on time. Julia's **highly unusual** behaviour began to worry her parents.

Absolutely, utterly

collocations	comments
ridiculous stupid impossible wrong alone appalled convinced devastated miserable	Absolutely and (slightly more formal) utterly combine with adjectives with very extreme meanings where we can't use very. For example, we say absolutely/utterly exhausted, not very exhausted, whereas we say very tired, but not absolutely or utterly tired. Often, but not always, these words have negative connotations.

It was an absolutely stupid comment to make.

The whole area was utterly devastated after the earthquake.

Bitterly, deeply, ridiculously, strongly

word	collocations	comments
bitterly	disappointing/disappointed resent criticise regret complain cry weep	carries a feeling of deep sadness; used slightly more in writing than in conversation
deeply	ashamed concerned shocked committed moved affected hurt (of feelings) regret care religious unhappy	collocates mainly with words associated with feelings; used slightly more in writing than in conversation
ridiculously	cheap expensive easy low high long short small large early	suggests something extreme, which seems unbelievable or unreasonable
strongly	oppose influence believe deny recommend support condemn suggest feel argue object	collocates with verbs, particularly verbs that relate to having an opinion

I was bitterly disappointed when I failed the exam.

Professor McDellvit was always **deeply committed** to her students.

The restaurant was **ridiculously expensive**. I don't think we'll go there again.

I would **strongly recommend** that you learn a foreign language.

6.1 Choose an adverb from the box to replace very in each of these expressions.

utterly	strongly	bitterly	ridiculously	highly	deeply
1 very ash	named	6	very disappoint	ing	
2 very che	eap	7	very opposed		
3 very cor	ntroversial	8	very ridiculous		
4 very stu	pid	9	very easy		
5 very suc	A COLUMN TO SERVICE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY		very concerned		

6.2 Use a collocation from exercise 6.1 to complete each of these sentences.

1	The flight from London to Rome was		
2	Some people love her new book, others are very angry	about it. It is	
3	His father was a peace campaigner all his life and was	to war.	
4	The exam results wereexpected to do much better.	for the whole class. We had all	
5	When I realised how much my selfish behaviour had up	set everyone, I was	
6	In the 1990s she ran a(n)profits.	company which made outstanding	
7	Everyone got more than 95% correct in the test; it was .		
8	You must apologise immediately. It was a(n)to make.	remark	
9	She has always been	about the environment and would	
	like to work for a conservation agency.		
10	That you should even <i>think</i> that I would steal money fro! You must be crazy!	m you is	

6.3 In each of these sets of phrases, one is not a correct collocation. Cross out the incorrect one.

- 1 strongly recommend
- strongly influence
- strongly love
- strongly dislike

- 2 highly educated 3 bitterly regard
- highly profitable bitterly regret
- highly unusual
 - highly exhausted bitterly criticise

- 4 absolutely convinced
- bitterly resent
 - absolutely devastated absolutely absurd

- 5 deeply unhappy
- absolutely tired deeply religious
 - deeply successful
- deeply committed

6.4 In this short text, the writer has often misused the word strongly. Correct the wrong collocations using adverbs from the box. Use each adverb once only.

COMMUNITY NEWS

Everyone was complaining strongly when they heard about the new plan. People were strongly shocked to hear that children would be strongly forbidden to use the sports ground and most people were strongly opposed to the new rules. Even people who normally never expressed an opinion were strongly appalled by the proposals.



bitterly	strictly	deeply	utterly
Ditterty	Strictly	accpty	accerty

Everyday verbs 1

This unit deals with *make* and *do*, two verbs that many learners have problems with. If you remember that the basic meaning of *make* is about producing something and the basic meaning of *do* is about performing an action, then the collocations on this page may seem more logical.

A

Make

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

collocation	example	
make arrangements for	The school can make arrangements for pupils with special needs.	
make a change / changes	The new manager is planning to make some changes.	
make a choice	Amelia had to make a choice between her career and her family.	
make a comment / comments	Would anyone like to make any comments on the talk?	
make a contribution to	She made a useful contribution to the discussion.	
make a decision	I'm glad it's you who has to make the decision, not me.	
make an effort	Michael is really making an effort with his maths this term.	
make an excuse	I'm too tired to go out tonight. Let's make an excuse and stay at home.	
make friends	Caroline is very good at making friends .	
make an improvement	Repainting the room has really made an improvement.	
make a mistake	They've made a mistake in our bill.	
make a phone call	I've got to make some phone calls before dinner.	
make progress	Holly is making progress with all her schoolwork.	

В

Do

collocation	example	
do your best	All that matters in the exam is to do your best .	
do damage	The storm did some damage to our roof.	
do an experiment	We are doing an experiment to test how the metal reacts with water.	
do exercises	We'll do some exercises practising these collocations tomorrow.	
do someone a good turn / do someone a favour	Could you do me a favour and pick me up some milk from the supermarket? Jess did me a good turn by lending me her car while mine was in the garage.	
do harm	Changing the rules may do more harm than good.	
do your hair	No, I'm not ready. I haven't done my hair yet.	
do your homework	My son has to do his homework straight after school.	
do the ironing/shopping/ washing, etc.	I'll do the washing if you do the ironing.	
do some work	We'll do some work on our project and then we'll go to the cinema.	

Tip

Notice all the patterns that you can see in these tables. For example, *make a comment*, *make an excuse* and *make a contribution to a discussion* are all connected with saying things. Noticing connections like this may help you to remember the correct collocation.



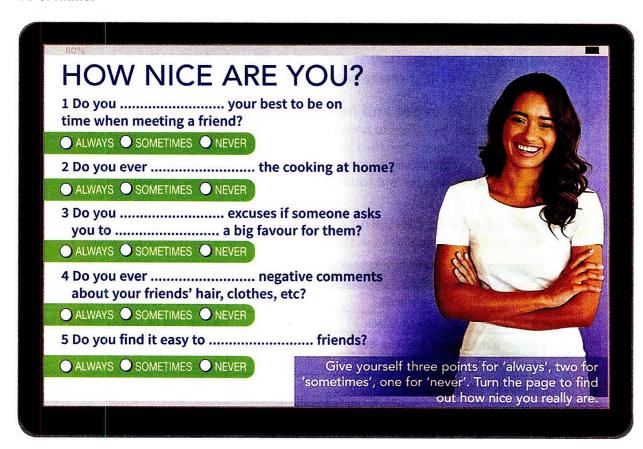
7.1 Use a collocation with make and a noun instead of the underlined words in each of these conversations.

- 1 Naomi: The bill says we've had three desserts. We only had two.
 - Stella: The waiter must have been mistaken.
- 2 Avery: It's so difficult. Should I take the job or not?
 - Owen: I know it's difficult. But you have to decide one way or the other.
- 3 Grace: Can you and Ethan come to dinner on Saturday?
 - Lily: Yes, we'll have to arrange to get a babysitter, but it should be OK.
- 4 Zoe: Did you hear about the air traffic controllers' strike in the USA?
 - Aaron: Yes. We had to change our travel itinerary because of it.
- 5 Luke: Can I have chips and rice with my lunch?
 - Clare: No, you have to choose, chips or rice, but not both.
- 6 Gavin: Do you intend to speak at the meeting?
 - Victoria: Yes, I hope I can contribute to the debate.

7.2 Choose the correct collocation, do or make.

- 1 Did the fire do / make much damage to the factory?
- 2 I hate doing / making my homework at the last minute.
- 3 You must do / make an effort to work harder.
- 4 Did you do / make any work at the weekend?
- 5 We are trying to do / make improvements to the system for registering.
- 6 Do you think it would do / make any harm if I cut some leaves off this plant?

7.3 You are designing a questionnaire for your school website. Complete each question with do or make.



Get is a very common verb in English, but it is not always appropriate for talking about changes. Note also alternatives to get which can improve your style.

A Go, not get

Go is used for changes in people's personality, appearance and physical abilities: People go mad/bald/grey/blind/deaf.

Go is often used for sudden, usually negative, changes:

He was very embarrassed and his face went red.

Suddenly the sky went very dark and it started to rain.

Go can also be used for slower colour changes:

The pages of the book had **gone yellow** over the years.

B Turn, not get

Turn often collocates with colours:

The sky turned gold as the sun set.

When the tomatoes turn red, the farmers pick them and sell them.

The news gave his mother such a shock that her hair turned white overnight.

Get and become

Get and become can often be used with the same collocations, but become is more formal and is therefore more appropriate in essays:

She gave up smoking when she became pregnant.

I would like to **become involved** in raising money for charity.

The same is true for collocations with adjectives such as angry, bored, excited, depressed, upset, impatient, violent:

He became depressed after his wife's death.

Become, not get, is used with the following: extinct, (un)popular, homeless, famous. Our local baker's has **become famous** for its apple tarts.

D Alternatives to get and become

She fell ill and was taken to hospital.

Everyone fell silent when they heard the shocking news.

As my father grew older, he spent less time working.

The noise grew louder and soon we realised it was a plane approaching.

Overusing and misusing get

Here are some sentences from students' essays where get is wrongly used.

sentences with <i>get</i>	more appropriate alternatives		
I was able to get new friends.	I was able to make new friends .		
A year ago he got a heart attack.	A year ago he had/suffered a heart attack.		
If I get a child of my own one day	If I have a child of my own one day		
I was getting crazy.	I was going crazy.		
In June, I got a baby, James.	In June, I had a baby, James.		

8.1 Answer these questions using collocations from A and B.

- 1 What can happen to men as they get older? (Clue: Think of their hair.)
- 2 What can happen if you are embarrassed? (Clue: Think of your face.)
- 3 What can happen if you get bad news? (Clue: Think of your face or hair.)
- 4 What can happen to the pages of a newspaper after a long time?
- 5 What happens to strawberries as they ripen?
- 6 The poet John Milton lost his eyesight at the end of his life. What is another way of saying that?
- 7 The composer Beethoven lost his hearing at the end of his life. What is another way of saying that?
- 8 At the end of Shakespeare's play, Hamlet loses his mind. What is another way of saying that?
- 9 If it is about to rain, what might happen to the sky?

8.2 Look at C, D and E opposite. Correct these sentences.

- 1 Dinosaurs got extinct thousands of years ago.
- 2 When I get married, I'd like to get lots of children.
- 3 Jasmine fell depressed after failing her final exams.
- 4 Niklas has always dreamt of getting famous.
- 5 Would you be interested in growing involved in this project?
- 6 More people have got homeless this year than in any previous year.
- 7 My sister got a baby last week.
- 8 My grandfather got a heart attack last winter.

8.3 Replace each use of get with a verb from the box.

fall	become	grow	have	make

As you get older, you'll begin to understand your parents better. Getting angry with them all the time doesn't help. You may not want to go to summer camp when none of your friends will be there, but your parents know you will soon get new friends there. You would all have gone on a family holiday together if your grandmother hadn't got ill, but surely you can understand why they don't want to leave her. You'll feel much more sympathetic to your parents' feelings when you get a child of your own!



8.4	Complete	the col	locations	in t	hese	sentences
-----	----------	---------	-----------	------	------	-----------

L	I think I'd go if I had to put up with such a terrible boss!
2	It was a wonderful sunset. The sky gold and we sat on the terrace enjoying it.
	Once upon a time the walls were probably cream but they havebrown now
	and badly need repainting.
1	When I startgrey, I'm definitely going to dye my hair.
5	As the head teacher walked into the hall, the children all silent.
5	The noise on the streetlouder and I looked out of the window to see what was
	happening.
7	My grandmother is a little afraid of ill while she is abroad.
3	I was so embarrassed that I bright red.

A

Have

Note that these verbs collocate with have rather than any other verb (e.g. get or make).

collocation	example		
have an accident	Mr Grey had an accident last night but he's OK now.		
have an argument / a row	We had an argument / a row about how to fix the car.		
have a break	Let's have a break when you finish this exercise.		
have a conversation/chat	I hope we'll have time to have a chat after the meeting.		
have difficulty	The class had difficulty understanding what to do.		
have a dream/nightmare	I had a nightmare last night.		
have an experience	I had a frightening experience the other day.		
have a feeling	I have a feeling that something is wrong.		
have fun / a good time	I'm sure you'll have fun on the school trip.		
have a look	The manager wanted to have a look at what we were doing.		
have a party	Let's have a party at the end of term.		
have a problem / problems	Ask the teacher if you have problems with the exercise.		
have a try/go	I'll explain what to do and then you can have a go/try.		

В

Take

• • •

M

Reply

Forward

Hi, Jean,

We're so glad we decided to take a holiday here. Yesterday we took a trip to the mountains. First we took a train to a little town and then we took a bus going to various villages and got off when we saw one that we took a liking to. Of course, we were taking a risk as we didn't know exactly what we'd find there. But we were lucky. Some kids took an interest in us and showed us some great places. We took a lot of photos.

Have you done anything yet about your job? I'd take a chance and leave if I were you. No point in staying somewhere where the boss has taken a dislike to you! Take advantage of being in London – there are always plenty of jobs there. You'll soon find something else, so take action, that's my advice! Good luck!

Ellen

C

Pay

collocation	example		
pay attention	You must pay attention to the teacher.		
pay a compliment	I was trying to pay her a compliment but she misunderstood.		
pay your (last) respects	At a funeral people pay their last respects to the person who has died.		
pay tribute [formal]	When Jack retired, his boss made a speech paying tribute to all he had done for the company.		

Tip

There are other common verbs in English which have strong and possibly surprising collocations. Notice any that you find with, for example, *break*, *fall*, *run* and *take*.



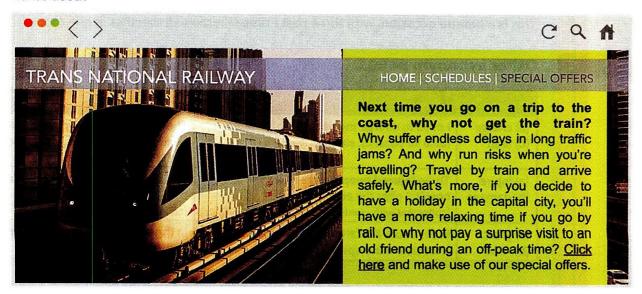
9.1 Complete the questions using collocations from A opposite.

1	You want a friend to look at a letter you have written before you send it. YOU: Could you	?
2	You want to know why your two friends aren't speaking to each other.	
	YOU: Why aren't you speaking to Hazel? Did you	?
3	A friend comes to school on crutches with a bandage round her head. YOU: What happened? Did you	?
4	You want to know if a friend did lots of enjoyable things on their recent holiday. YOU: How was the holiday? Did you	
5	You are having a meeting with some colleagues. You think it is time to stop for hal hour or so. YOU: Shall we	
6	A friend has just bought a new bicycle. You'd like to ride it to see what it's like. YOU: Nice bike! Can I	?
7	You want to talk informally to your tutor about what to do next year. YOU: When you're free, could I	?
8	A friend is trying with difficulty to read your address, which you have just written of for them.	
	YOU: What's the matter? Are you	2

9.2 Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 She had / took / paid attention to what I told her and started working harder.
- 2 I had / made / took over a hundred photographs on my trip to Antarctica.
- 3 She made / paid / brought me a nice compliment yesterday.
- 4 | got/made/had a bad dream last night and woke up sweating.
- 5 The President made / gave / paid tribute to all the people who had supported him.
- 6 | got / took / had a liking to my new doctor the moment I met her.
- 7 | gave / made / had a feeling I had met Richard before, but I couldn't remember where.
- 8 I went to Douglas Farnham's funeral to give / take / pay my last respects to a fine man.
- 9 I think I'll take / make / do a chance and leave my flight booking till the last minute. I may get a cheaper ticket.
- 10 Shall we make / get / have a party for Ruby? She's moving to Manchester next week.
- 11 We need to make / get / take action immediately!
- 12 | had / got / took a feeling that he was trying to hide something from me.

9.3 Which collocations in this text could be replaced by collocations with *take* instead of the verbs used?



Synonyms and confusable words 1

A

Common synonym pairs

The (a) and (b) words in each pair in the table have similar meanings. Sometimes either word can be used in a sentence to give the same meaning, but in the collocations below only one word is possible.

synonyms	(a) example	(b) example		
(a) close (b) shut	The chairperson closed the meeting at 4.30. [We close meetings/discussions/conferences, etc.]	She was very rude. She said 'Shut your mouth!' [impolite way of telling someone not to speak] A dentist might ask you to close your mouth. Shut is generally more informal.		
(a) start (b) begin	It was a cold morning and I could not start my car . [Start, NOT begin, is used for engines and vehicles.	Before the universe began , time and space did not exist. [Begin is preferred in more formal and abstract contexts.]		
(a) big (b) large	It was a big decision to make. There were some big problems to solve.	I wanted the sweater in the large size but they only had medium.		
(a) end (b) finish The film ended with the hero dying. They ended their relationship a year ago. [End here means decide to stop.]		I haven't finished my homework yet. [Finish here means complete.]		

Groups of words with similar meanings Words meaning 'old'

I met an **old friend** the other day. It's a very **old building**.

She studied **ancient history**. In **ancient times**, life was very hard.

This shop sells **antique furniture**. She collects **antique jewellery**. [old and valuable]

I helped an **elderly person** who was trying to cross the road. [elderly is more polite than old]

Words meaning 'with no one or nothing else or with nothing similar'

Donna is a **single parent**; it's difficult for her to work full time.

He lives in a very lonely place/spot up in the mountains.

At first I felt desperately lonely when I moved from London to the countryside.

I live alone, but I don't like travelling alone; it's nice to be with someone.

There was just one **solitary figure** on the otherwise deserted beach. [one person on their own]

She was the **sole survivor** of the crash. Everyone else died. [only survivor]

I am an only child: I sometimes wonder what it would be like to have a brother or sister.

This is a unique occasion, with three past Prime Ministers all together in one room.

C Other synonym pairs

synonyms	(a) example	(b) example They loaded the lorry and drove away. [used for cargoes, lorries, vans, ships, etc. and for weapons] The shop tried to sell me a damaged sofa but I noticed it just in time. [collocates with words for things] In the north the farmers mostly raise cattle. [collocates with animals, children]		
(a) charge (b) load	I need to charge my phone . [used for batteries, electrical items]			
(a) injure (b) damage	Three injured people were taken to hospital after the accident. [collocates with words to do with people]			
(a) grow (b) raise	In the south the farmers grow crops . [collocates with crops, plants]			

10.1 Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 The dentist told me to shut / close my mouth.
- 2 I didn't know what to do when I got into my car and couldn't start / begin the engine.
- 3 I want to buy a sweater for my dad. He needs one in a big / large size.
- 4 I haven't finished / ended my essay yet. I can't decide how to finish / end it.
- 5 At what time do you plan to shut / close the conference?
- 6 All societies develop their own stories about how the world started / began.
- 7 It's far too big / large a problem for you to solve on your own.
- 8 It's never easy to finish / end a relationship.

10.2 Look at B. Complete each phrase with a word meaning either 'old' or 'alone'.

1	1 a figure on the horizon			to live	
		furniture	7	to feel desperately	
3	to be an	child	8	to catch up with	friends
4	the	survivor of the accident	9	support for	parents
5	to study	history	10	a home for	people

10.3 Correct these sentences.

- 1 Were many people damaged in the earthquake?
- 2 Single parents who are growing children without a partner's support are entitled to financial help from the government.
- 3 My mobile isn't working. I need to load the battery.
- 4 She has a lot of beautiful elderly jewellery.
- 5 When we moved house, two men helped us to charge the van.
- 6 That's not news it's antique history!
- 7 I don't know how to charge a gun, let alone fire one.
- 8 I've never been very successful at raising plants.

10.4 Which of the collocations on the opposite page do these pictures illustrate?







2



4





www.IELTSPROTALK.com

Over to you

Look up big and large in a good learner's dictionary of English and see what other collocations it suggests for them.

Synonyms and confusable words 2

A Verbs connected with gaining, winning and achieving

Note these typical collocations connected with 'gaining' or 'achieving'.

verb	collocates with	example	comments	
gain	power, control, access	The Socialist Party gained control of the National Assembly.	Gain is often used with abstract nouns relating to political authority.	
gain [formal]	a reputation, publicity, recognition, an advantage	Her paintings gained recognition thanks to a major exhibition in New York.	Gain is often used with abstract nouns that suggest benefit to the 'gainer'.	
win	an award, a prize, a medal, a match	He won a medal in the 2016 Olympic Games.	Win is often used in contexts associated with competition.	
win	a battle, a war, an election	The Conservative Party won the 2015 General Election.	Win is often used in contexts associated with fighting.	
earn	a salary, money	I earn \$2110 a month.	You earn money by working for it.	
make a profit, money		The company made a profit last year.	You can make money by investing etc., not just by working.	
achieve success, your goals, your aims		It's difficult to achieve success in international sport.	Achieve is used mainly with abstract nouns.	
beat/ a team, an opponent defeat		He defeated his opponent in the tennis final.	You win a match but beat/defeat an opponent. Defeat is more formal than beat.	

Other words that are often confused



You'll need to **take** warm **clothes** when you go to Alaska. (NOT carry)



He kindly offered to **carry** my **bag** for me.



I always **carry** my **mobile phone** whenever I go out. (NOT wear)



She's **wearing a dress**. (NOT using)



She was **wearing a hat**. (NOT carrying)



He's using a laptop.

Common mistakes

Notice how spend is used when talking about time and money.

We spent three days in the mountains. It was wonderful. (NOT passed)

If you buy a big car you'll have to **spend more money** on petrol. (NOT use)

Last night I spent two hours watching TV. (NOT stayed)

I spent an hour looking for the keys before I found them in my bag. (NOT passed)

11.1 Look at A. Use a verb from the box in the correct form to complete each collocation.

L	achieve	beat	earn	gain	make	win	
1	I don't ha	ave ambi	tions to		a lo	ot of mone	ey; I just want to be happy in life.
							on as a talented lawyer.
3	Sophia h	as		severa	prizes for	her singin	ng.
							them.
							ne old shares on the stock exchange.
							nents and the gold meda
					ery good s		B
		cle race, I					when several of his opponents had

11.2 Look at the picture and answer the questions.

- 1 What is the woman wearing?
- 2 What is the woman carrying?
- 3 What is the woman using?
- 4 What is the man wearing?
- 5 What is the man using?
- 6 What is the man carrying?



11.3 Correct the nine collocation errors in this paragraph.



Last year I got a new job and started gaining a lot more money. I realised I could afford to use more money on my holiday than I usually do and decided to pass a month in Australia. I knew it would be hot there and so I wouldn't need to carry warm clothes with me. In fact, I used a t-shirt and jeans all the time I was there. I carried a hat all the time too, of course, to protect me from the sun. It was fantastic there. I passed a week sightseeing in Sydney and then stayed the rest of the time travelling round the country. I even did my lifelong ambition of stroking a koala.

11.4 Change the underlined words so that each sentence has the opposite meaning.

- 1 The Democratic Party lost the election.
- 2 The ruling power <u>has lost</u> control of the situation.
- 3 Our team was defeated in the match.
- 4 I spent a lot of money last month.
- 5 Our company made a loss last year.

11.5 Complete these questions. Then answer them.

1	Where did you	your last holiday?
2	How much money did you	last week?
3	What do you always	with you when you go out?
4	Have you ever	a trophy?
5	What aim would you particula	arly like to in life?

Metaphor

If someone uses a metaphor, they use a word in a way that is slightly different from its basic meaning. For example, the first meaning of *sunny* is connected with the weather, so we talk about a **sunny day**. However, *sunny* can also be used in expressions like a **sunny smile**, the **children's sunny faces** to mean happy; in these collocations *sunny* is used in a metaphorical way. Metaphors are more common in written than spoken English and often have the effect of sounding quite poetic.

A

Light and dark

Light in English is associated with happiness. So a **face shines** with pleasure and **eyes shine** with excitement or delight. If someone's **face lights up** or their **eyes light up**, they show that they suddenly feel happy. If an **atmosphere lightens** or a **mood lightens**, it becomes more relaxed or cheerful than it was.

Darkness is associated with unhappiness and negative feelings. **Dark thoughts** are gloomy or sinister ones and **dark days** or **dark times** are unpleasant times to live through. If someone's **face darkens** or their **eyes darken** or someone's **expression darkens**, then we know that that person is unhappy, often because they are feeling angry.

B

Water

collocation	example	comment
ideas flow, conversation flows	It was a very successful meeting. The ideas flowed .	Flow suggests that things progress easily, without effort.
a flood / floods of tears, tears streaming down someone's face tears. Tears were streaming down her face.		Both of these metaphors about tears suggest the girl is crying a lot.
people pour/stream somewhere	People poured out of the hall at the end of the lecture.	Pour and stream suggest lots of people moving smoothly.
people trickle	People trickled into the concert hall.	Trickle suggests a few people moving slowly.
a stream of visitors/traffic	There was a stream of traffic outside our room all night.	Stream suggests continuous movement.

C

Fire and heat

Words associated with fire and heat often suggest anger in English. A **heated debate**, a **heated discussion** or a **heated conversation** is one in which people disagree in an angry way with each other. If you say that someone has a **fiery temper**, you mean that they often get suddenly angry. The word *flare* means *show a bright light in the dark*. If you say **tempers flared**, you mean that people became angry with each other. Similarly **violence flares up** and **troubles flare up**. These all mean that problems which existed in the past suddenly become serious again.

However, not all metaphors relating to fire suggest anger. If you feel very embarrassed, your **cheeks burn with embarrassment**. A *blaze* is a very bright fire. We talk about a **blaze of glory** or a **blaze of publicity** meaning there is a lot of it and it is spectacular.

Tip

When you are reading English, try to notice metaphorical uses of language. This will help you to see how familiar words can be used in extra, interesting ways.

Use a word from the box in the correct form to complete each collocation. Use each word 12.1 once only.

	shine	dark	light up	sunny	lighten	darken	
1	l could	tell Mari	a was in a go	od mood b	y the		smile on her face.
2	2 The lit	tle boy's e	eyes	v	hen he saw	his daddy a	pproaching.
3	Let's p	ut some l	nappy music	on to		. the atmosp	ohere. Everyone's too serious.
4	My gra	ndparent	s lived throu	gh the		days of civ	vil war from 1936 to 1939.
-	The gir	l's eyes		with ex	citement as	she prepare	ed for the party.
6	6 Mr Gar	nham's e	xpression		as he w	as told the t	errible news.
F	Read the	se remar	ks by differ	ent people	. then answ	er the aues	tions

12.2 Read these remarks by different people, then answer the questions.

Jason: I was in floods of tears. It was such a sad film.

Thomas: An hour before the match there was already a trickle of vehicles entering

the car park.

Emma: I had a heated conversation with Alice the other day.

Madeline: I didn't think there'd be much traffic today but there was a steady stream of

vehicles on the main highway.

Rob: Tempers flared, I'm afraid, and mine was one of them. Charlotte: Everyone was pouring out of the stadium as I drove past.

	200 200 BATTORS	name(s)
1	Who saw a lot of cars?	
2	Who got very angry indeed?	
3	Who saw a lot of people all at once?	
4	Who had a disagreement or argument?	
5	Who saw a small number of cars?	
6	Who cried over something?	

12.3 Put these words in order to make sentences.

- 1 with / cheeks / embarrassment / burning / were / My
- 2 city / up / has / in / capital / flared / the / Violence
- 3 flowed / The / during / discussion / ideas / the
- 4 divorce / was / footballer's / The / publicity / surrounded / famous / a / by / blaze / of

Answer the questions. 12.4

- 1 What is most likely to be fiery?
 - (a) someone's intelligence (b) someone's temper
- 2 Which is the most typical collocation? a blaze of
 - (a) temper (b) glory (c) joy
- 3 What is most likely to be heated?
 - (a) discussions (b) cheeks (c) troubles
- 4 What is most likely to flare up?
 - (a) love (b) interest (c) violence

Use a dictionary to find collocations using these words in a metaphorical way. 12.5

1 bright 2 warm 3 cold



It's great here. Have had unbroken sunshine1 ever since we arrived. We're having a wonderful time - though in the middle of the day it's just too scorching hot2 to do anything but lie on the beach soaking up the sunshine3. This is the life!

Anna

It's been pouring with rain all day. In fact I've never seen such torrential rain4! It's freezing cold in the tent - we all got soaked. Every half hour we look out of the tent hoping for a break in the clouds. In vain! We're going to a hotel next year!

Reply

Reply

Forward

Forward

It rained heavily all day yesterday but it's dry at the moment. There's thick cloud, though, and it certainly looks like rain⁵. Quite a strong wind is blowing too! Am glad we brought warm clothes!

Weather conditions

collocation	example	comment
weather deteriorates [opposite: improves]	The weather is likely to deteriorate later on today.	Deteriorate is quite formal – the weather is getting worse is more informal.
thick/dense fog patches of fog/mist a blanket of fog [literary] fog/mist comes down [opposite: lifts]	There is thick fog on the motorway. There are patches of fog on the east coast but these should lift by midday.	Patches of fog/mist are small areas of fog/mist, whereas a blanket of fog/mist is thicker and more extensive.
strong sun [opposite: weak]	Avoid going on the beach at midday when the sun is strongest .	
heavy rain (NOT strong rain) driving rain	Road conditions are difficult because of the driving rain .	driving rain = rain falling fast and heavily
heavy/fresh/crisp/thick/driving snow	The snow is lovely and crisp this morning.	<i>crisp snow</i> = snow that is fresh and hard
hard frost	There will be a hard frost tonight.	opposite of <i>a hard frost</i> = <i>a</i> light frost (NOT a soft frost)
high/strong/light/biting winds the wind picks up [opposite: dies down] the wind blows/whistles	The wind was light this morning but it's picking up now and will be very strong by the evening. The wind was whistling through the trees.	biting winds = very cold winds If the wind picks up, it gets stronger.

Extreme weather

FREAK¹ STORMS DEVASTATE SW Yesterday freak weather conditions hit2 the south-west of England. Gale-force winds³ caused a lot of damage to property. A number of buildings were destroyed, roofs were torn off and fences were blown down. Several rivers burst their banks4.

¹ only sunshine, no clouds in the sky

² extremely hot

³ enjoying the sunshine

⁴ heavy rain ⁵ looks as if it is going to rain

¹ very unusual or unexpected

² struck, badly affected

³ extremely strong winds

⁴ rivers flooded

13.1 Look	at A and B	opposite and	complete these	weather collocations.
-----------	------------	--------------	----------------	-----------------------

1	crisp	5	a hard
2	patches of	6	torrential
3	strong	7	unbroken
4	a hiting	8	a blanket of

13.2 Look at A and B opposite. Change the underlined words so that each sentence has the opposite meaning.

- 1 There was a <u>light</u> wind yesterday.
- 2 The wind picked up in the evening.
- 3 The weather is likely to improve tomorrow.
- 4 It was scorching hot here yesterday.
- 5 There may be some <u>light</u> rain later on today.
- 6 The mist came down at about midday.

13.3 Replace the underlined words in this message with collocations from the opposite page.



Jill Hadfield 26 May at 12:59

I wish I'd worn a warmer jacket. There's a <u>very cold</u> wind. At least it's not <u>raining heavily</u> today. We had such <u>heavy rain</u> yesterday. I wish I was <u>sunbathing</u> on a Mediterranean beach.



13.4 Answer these questions about the collocations on the opposite page.

- 1 What might make a river burst its banks?
- 2 What can you probably see if someone says, 'It looks like rain'?
- 3 What kind of wind is a freak wind?
- 4 Is it harder to drive if there's dense fog or if there are patches of fog?
- 5 What kind of weather conditions have you got if the rain is described as driving rain?
- 6 If we talk about severe weather conditions *hitting* or *striking* an area, what kind of image is created?
- 7 What, apart from wind, can blow or whistle?
- 8 Which of these verbs suggests most destruction and which least? The storm destroyed / damaged / devastated the town.

13.5 Look up these words in your dictionary. Note down two more collocations for each one.

wind

rain

snow







Over to you

Either listen to the weather forecast on an English-language TV or radio channel **or** go to the website www.bbc.co.uk/weather. (You can enter the name of your own country to get information about the weather there.)

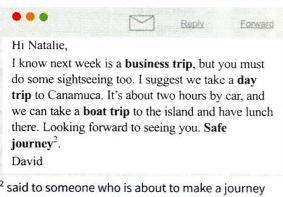
Make a note of any other useful weather collocations that you find.

Travel, journey, trip

Look at these emails and note the different collocations for travel, journey and trip.



¹ The opposite of return journey is outward journey.





I got some travel brochures with details of camping trips. Want to meet for lunch to look at them? One of them is in Chile, but it's a long overnight journey from the capital to get there, so maybe we should look nearer home? Loma

Flights

These collocations are all rather formal ones connected with flying:

Palair offers excellent in-flight entertainment, with the latest films and music.

The in-flight magazine includes maps and information about major airports.

[announcement by a cabin attendant] Ladies and gentlemen, we'll shortly be landing at Dublin Airport. Please fasten your seatbelts.

The passenger boarded the plane on time, but it was delayed taking off and she missed her connecting flight in Amsterdam.

Domestic flights are often more expensive than international ones. [flights within a country] Do you normally prefer a window seat or an aisle seat when you fly? We managed to get a charter flight; it was half the price of the scheduled flight.

The weather en route is fine, and we anticipate a smooth flight³ to Stockholm today.



Accommodation

We stayed in a small, family-run hotel.

The Panorama is a rather run-down hotel in a back street near the city centre.

The Palace is a **luxury hotel** on the main square of Porto Alegre.

I can't afford to stay in smart hotels. I always have to look for budget accommodation. [very cheap] I'd advise you to **make a reservation** before you go. The hotels near the beach are very popular and get fully booked during the summer.

¹ flight on a plane rented for special use

² regular flight organised by the company which owns the plane

³ The opposite is a **bumpy flight**.

14.1	Complete each sentence with trip, travel or journey.
	1 I'll get some brochures today and we can start planning our holiday. 2 Tom is away on a business all week. 3 It's a rather difficult overnight to the mountains but it's well worth it. 4 I prefer to arrange my holidays myself rather than use a agent. 5 On Saturday we went on a day to an interesting old castle. 6 Was it a tiring from Seoul to Los Angeles? 7 On summer weekends we often used to go on camping 8 Do you use a special firm to arrange business for your staff? 9 Do you make your own arrangements or does your secretary do it all?
14.2	10 I hope your flight is on time tomorrow. Safe! See you at the airport. Complete these sentences.
	 We couldn't a reservation; all the hotels were booked. As I've got long legs, I usually ask for an seat on a long flight, but on the flight to New York I had a seat and I got a great view of Manhattan as we came in, even though I didn't have much leg-room. We're only scheduled to have about half an hour in Dubai, so I hope we don't miss our flight. They seem to have much better in-flight on that airline; they have the latest films and you can play video games. Passengers must their seatbelts before take-off and landing. Passengers with seats in rows 1 to 25 are now invited to the plane. The Principality Hotel was ratherdown and we were very disappointed. You can spend a lot of money and stay in a hotel or you can look for budget
14.3	Answer these questions about travel collocations.
	 What is the opposite of a smooth flight? Which of these two kinds of flight do most people prefer and why? What do we call a flight which is not a <i>charter</i> flight? What do airlines often provide for passengers to read? What is the difference between a business trip and business travel? What is the opposite of outward journey? If a hotel is family-run, is it especially trying to attract families as guests?
14.4	Write about 100 words describing a recent personal travel experience. Use the collocations from this unit.

Over to you

Next time you fly, look at the signs at the airports you pass through, which are often in English as well as the local language(s). Find and make a note of three useful collocations.

A

Writing about the landscape

From my room I look out over the **surrounding countryside**. It's very different from the **familiar landscape** I see from the windows at home. At home it's a **gentle landscape**¹ with **open fields**². Here it's a **bleak landscape** with **rocky mountains** in the distance.

Yesterday we followed a path down to the lake. As we turned a corner, we caught a glimpse of³ a kingfisher standing in the water. John tried to take a picture⁴ of it but it caught sight of us and flew off. A little further on we rounded a bend⁵ and St John's Abbey came into view. The Abbey fell into ruin⁶ about three hundred years ago. Although it lies in ruins, it is well worth seeing as it stands in a dramatic setting on a steep slope beside a fast-flowing river with mountains towering⁷ above it.

The cottage is in some wonderful **unspoilt countryside**⁸ on the edge of a **dense forest**⁹. Unfortunately the trees **block the view** of the **snow-covered mountains**. It has a little garden with a stream at the end of it. The **stream winds**¹⁰ through the forest. They wanted to build a timber factory here but the local people said that it would **destroy the countryside** and, fortunately, their campaign to **protect the environment** succeeded.

irLanguage.com

B

The language of tourism

collocation	example
uninterrupted view	From most rooms there are uninterrupted views of the castle. [nothing blocks the views of the castle]
panoramic view	From the top floor restaurant diners have a panoramic view of the countryside. [view over a very wide area]
spectacular view	From the balcony there is a spectacular view of the mountains. [very dramatic view]
enjoy/admire a view	We stopped for a few minutes to admire the view.
breathtaking scenery	The area has some breathtaking scenery – mountains, cliffs, lakes. [extremely striking and beautiful views]
dominate the landscape	The castle dominates the landscape for miles around. [can be seen from a long way away]
beach stretches	A beautiful beach stretches for miles along the coast.
sandy beach	The hotel has its own sandy beach .
secluded beach	You'll love the secluded beaches. [without many people]
golden sands	You can wander for miles along the golden sands .
peaceful/tranquil countryside	You can quickly go from the hustle and bustle of the town to the tranquil countryside. [formal]

¹ a landscape with nothing extreme or threatening about it

² fields uninterrupted by woods or houses

³ saw for a moment

⁵ turned a corner

⁷ mountains rising dramatically

⁴ take a photo

⁶ became a ruin

⁸ countryside that has not been changed by industry or modern buildings

⁹ thick forest

¹⁰ makes lots of bends, doesn't flow in a straight line

15.1 Look at A. Complete the collocations to fit these pictures.







1	Near the lake there is an old house that	ruin about a hundred
	years ago. It stands in a lovely landscape, surrounded by	fields.

- 3 We walked through a forest; it was very dark among the trees.

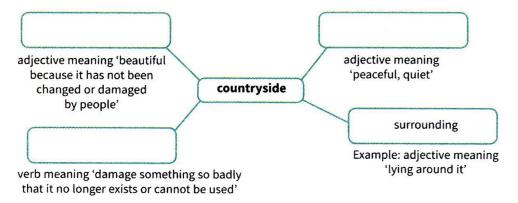
15.2 Correct the underlined collocation errors in this paragraph.

A chain of <u>snowy</u> mountains runs down the east of the country. The Wassa River, the country's biggest, <u>dances</u> slowly from the northern mountains to the sea. Even in summer it is a <u>sour</u> landscape, with its dark, <u>stony</u> mountains and its cold streams. But for me it is the <u>family</u> landscape of my childhood and I am happy that the government has decided to <u>guard</u> this environment. It is a dramatic <u>set</u> which is <u>a lot</u> worth visiting for anyone who likes <u>spectacle</u> views.

15.3 Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 We made / took / put a lot of photographs because it was such a beautiful day.
- 2 As I returned / turned the corner I made / caught / took a glimpse of the house through the trees.
- 3 A long sanded / sandy beach reached / ran / stretched for miles in front of us.
- 4 Unfortunately, the new hotel blocks / jams / stops the view of the castle.

15.4 Complete this collocation web for countryside.



15.5 Replace the words in brackets in each sentence with one word which collocates with the underlined word.

- 1 It's a beautiful town and the countryside (which is all around it) is even more beautiful.
- 2 The tower (is the most important and visible thing on) the landscape. From the top of the tower, you get a view (which allows you to see a very wide stretch) of the surrounding area.
- 3 There are lovely beaches (with very few people on them).
- 4 We travelled through some scenery (which was extremely exciting and beautiful).
- 5 From the windows of our villa we had <u>views</u> (which were continuous, without any obstacles,) of the lakes and mountains.

A

Describing towns and cities for visitors

Look at these extracts from a magazine article about tourist cities.



The **city skyline** is a wonderful mix of old and new, and the city itself has a lot of busy, narrow **cobbled**¹ **streets**. The old town is a **conservation area** and it has a lot of **quaint**² **old buildings** dating back to the city's foundation in the 1500s.

¹ made of a regular pattern of stones ² attractive because of being unusual and especially old-fashioned

Doradella Street has a lot of upmarket³ shops and rather pricey⁴, sometimes overpriced, restaurants, but not far away is the Genasia district, where you'll find restaurants which offer good value and a more relaxed atmosphere.



³ for people with expensive tastes ⁴ expensive, in a negative sense



Royal Avenue runs from north to south, and is **lined with shops**. Behind it, the streets are full of **lively bars** and **fashionable clubs**. The **pavement cafés** and shops of Luna Square are pleasant but very expensive.

As you drive into the city, the **tree-lined avenues** of the **residential areas** are soon replaced by the **high-rise flats** of the **inner city**⁵. Then come the **imposing buildings** of the Parliament and government departments.



⁵ central part of a city where poorer people live and where there are often social problems

R

Towns and cities and their problems

Here are some descriptions of the more negative aspects of towns and cities.

Some of the **inner-city areas are** an **urban wasteland**¹ and are somewhat dangerous for visitors. In fact some streets have become **no-go**² **areas**, with high crime. Many streets are **strewn with litter** and there are numerous **run-down**³ **buildings**. There are some **deprived**⁴ **areas** round the city centre with huge social problems. The **industrial zones** which lie on the edge of the city are grey and polluted.

Triope is a sprawling⁵ city with bumper-to-bumper⁶ traffic all day long. The exhaust fumes can be a nightmare. The volume of traffic has increased in recent years and the incessant roar⁷ of trucks and buses makes the city centre an extremely noisy place. The comfortable suburbs⁸ away from the city centre contrast sharply with the poor shanty towns⁹ one sees on the way to the airport.

¹ a city area which is empty and in a bad condition

² where the police and other authorities are afraid to enter

³ in very bad condition

⁴ not having the things that are necessary for a pleasant life, e.g. enough money, good living conditions

⁵ spread over a large area (slightly negative)

⁶ so many cars and so close that they are almost touching each other

⁷ very loud noise which never stops

⁸ a place from which many people travel in order to work in a bigger town or city

⁹ very poor houses made of discarded materials (e.g. tin, cardboard, plastic, etc.)

16.1 Which of the collocations in A opposite do these photos illustrate?









16.2 Which of the collocations in the box have a positive meaning (+) and which have a negative meaning (-)?

relaxed atmosphe	ere lively bar	over-priced res	taurants	urban wa	asteland
no-go area im	posing building	shanty town	fashiona	able club	run-down buildings

16.3 Answer these questions using collocations from the opposite page.

- 1 What might prevent you from sleeping in a house near a busy motorway?
- 2 Exhaust fumes will get worse if what increases?
- 3 What is the opposite of a restaurant which is good value?
- 4 What kind of area with poor, home-made houses could certainly be called a deprived area?
- 5 If an area is very interesting historically, what may it officially be called?
- 6 What is another way of saying an expensive restaurant?
- 7 What do we call blocks of flats which have many storeys, perhaps 20 or more?
- 8 What adjective could be used about an attractive and perhaps slightly unusual old building?

16.4 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

- 1 It is a sprawling
- 2 It is full of upmarket
- 3 There was bumper-to-bumper
- 4 I get asthma from the terrible exhaust
- 5 I live in a residential
- 6 Some of the more deprived
- 7 The main street in town
- 8 The main street is lined
- 9 On the outskirts are some industrial
- 10 The streets were strewn

traffic all the way to the airport.

runs from the castle to the river.

zones and some large supermarkets.

with shops and cafés.

city covering an enormous area.

with litter.

area but work in the city centre.

areas are not far from the city centre.

fumes in the city centre.

shops, which are too expensive for me.

Over to you

Find a description in an encyclopaedia, tourist brochure or guide book of a city that you know well or are interested in. Make a note of any interesting collocations that you find there.

People: character and behaviour

A Your month of birth and your character

irLanguage.com

Astrological Forecast

January You are good company¹ but you may have a selfish streak².

February You have an outgoing personality and a good sense of humour.

March You have a vivid imagination, but you tend to lose your temper too easily.

April You are highly intelligent with a razor-sharp mind.

May You set high standards for yourself and are fiercely³ loyal to your friends.

June The best aspect of your personality is the way you always put others first.

July Although you can be painfully shy in social situations, at work you give the impression of being supremely confident.

August You have a tendency to make snap decisions⁴.

September You have a strong sense of responsibility and always keep your word⁵.

October You are good at keeping secrets and never bear a grudge⁶.

November You find it hard to keep your temper? if you think someone is making a fool out of you.

December You can be brutally honest⁹ and sometimes hurt others' feelings.

Behaviour: verb + noun collocations

collocation	example	comment
play a joke/trick	The children played a joke on the teacher by hiding under their desks before she came into the room.	NOT make a joke/trick
take a joke	Fortunately, the teacher could take a joke and didn't punish them.	= didn't mind a joke being played on her
swallow your pride	Isabella swallowed her pride and admitted that she was wrong.	= she did it even though it was embarrassing for her
throw a tantrum	The child threw a tantrum when I wouldn't buy him any sweets.	= behaved in a very uncontrolled manner
lose your patience	Finally I lost my patience and shouted at her.	= lost my temper, became angry
come to terms with	Nick has found it hard to come to terms with his illness.	= accept something psychologically
reveal your true character	Daniel's failure to support her has certainly revealed his true character .	opposite = conceal/hide your true character

Tip

Associating these collocations with people you know may help you to learn them.

¹ people enjoy being with you

² you sometimes act in a selfish way

³ stronger than extremely

⁴ quick decisions

⁵ do what you say you will do, keep your promises

⁶ resent for a long time bad things others have done to you

⁷ not get angry

⁸ trying to deceive or trick you

⁹ honest in a way that may hurt



- 17.1 Which of the collocations in A describe negatives aspects of character?
- 17.2 Add the missing words in these letters to a magazine where readers are discussing their and others' characters. You are sometimes given the first letter.

1	I know that I a tendency to a grudge, but I just can't forget something bad a friend did to me recently. She has a selfish s and doesn't care sometimes how much she my feelings. I am finding it increasingly hard to k my temper with her. But perhaps it might be better to l my temper and let her	Should I talk about personal matters to my closest colleague at work? She is not very good at secrets and she has a very very imagination. She always promises not to tell other people, but I'm not sure she always her word. Jan H.
	know how I really feel? Silvia M.	My boyfriend has a really friendly, opersonality and a great
2	I have always tried to others first and not to think of myself. I believe you should not lose your p with your friends, but if someone seems to enjoy a fool out of you in front of other people, do those rules of friendship still apply?	of humour. He's intelligent and has asharp mind. The perfect man. We've been together now for a year, and I like him a lot, but don't love him any more. Should I be b honest with him and tell him? Lydia T.
3	I'm a little shy with new people, though not p	I think a friend is destroying himself with drugs. I feel a of responsibility towards him. He has always been f loyal to me in good and bad times, which is a wonderful a of his personality. I feel I ought to contact the police or social services, but I don't want to make a s decision which I'll regret later. Gary J.
17.	3 Complete B's remarks in these conversat using collocations from the opposite page 1 A: Charlie's found it hard to accept psyc B: Yes, he's found it hard	chologically the fact that he's now divorced.
	 2 A: Parker's problem is he can't laugh wh B: No, it's true. He just can't 3 A: Well, Sara's behaviour last night certa 	, can he?

17.4 Look in your dictionary. Can you find any other collocations ...

B: Well, two-year-olds often

4 A: She always has very high expectations of both herself and her children.

5 A: Max started screaming and stamping his feet when I tried to put him to bed.

- 1 ... where word has the meaning of promise?
- 2 ... where temper relates to behaviour?

B: Yes, it certainly

B: Yes, she always

3 ... where sense of ... relates to an aspect of character?

People: physical appearance

Words describing people's physical appearance

Read these quotations taken from essays where students were asked to describe their family members.



My father has a round face and a droopy moustache. My mother has a more pointed face and a straight nose. My younger sister is more like my father. She has an oval² face and an upturned nose. My older sister is like a model. She has a slim figure and a slender³ waist. She has a lovely complexion⁴ and beautiful sleek⁵, shoulder-length hair, and she's always immaculately groomed⁶. I feel so ordinary next to her - I've got coarse hair and rather broad hips, but she always says I look nice.

My father and my two older brothers are all well-built8 with broad shoulders. My father is going bald but he still has a very youthful appearance for someone who is over forty. My brothers both have thick hair and bushy9 eyebrows. My younger brother is only two, but he's very cute, with chubby cheeks 10. My mother's side of the family mostly have dark hair - in fact my mother had jet-black hair when she was younger, before she went grey but on my father's side, some have fair hair and some have ginger¹² hair.

More collocations describing appearance

A short, **dumpy woman** was selling flowers at a stall on the street corner. [short and quite fat woman; used more often of women than of men. This collocation is slightly negative, so be careful how you use it.]

A **portly gentleman** answered the door. [fat and round; usually used of middle-aged and older men]

A lanky youth was standing at the street corner. [tall and thin and tending to move awkwardly]

I wouldn't like people to see me with dishevelled hair and dirty clothes. [very untidy; used of people's hair and appearance]

He bears a striking resemblance to his father. [looks remarkably like]

The lady who entered the room had a very striking appearance. [unusual appearance, in a positive, attractive sense

Tip

Sometimes words are very restricted in what they can collocate with. The colour adjectives blonde, ginger and auburn¹ are only used of people's hair (not, for example, their clothes or other objects). When a word has restricted collocations, make a special note in your vocabulary notebook. ¹reddish brown

¹ long and hanging down heavily

² shaped like an egg

³ attractively slim (a rather formal, poetic word)

⁴ the natural colour and quality of a person's skin

⁵ smooth and shiny

⁶ her appearance is always tidy and looked after with great care

⁷ rough, and not smooth or soft

⁸ have strong, attractive bodies

⁹ very thick ¹⁰ fat in a pleasant and attractive way

¹¹ completely black

¹² a red or orange-brown colour; used of people's hair

18.1 Put the words from the box into the 'fat' or 'thin' column, then answer the questions.

portly	lanky	slender	dumpy	slim	chubby	
L						

'fat' words	'thin' words

- 1 Which words could be used to describe someone's waist?
- 2 Which word is likely to be used of a rather physically awkward young person?
- 3 Which word means 'fat but in a pleasant way'?
- 4 Which word is more likely to be used to describe a man rather than a woman?
- 5 Which word is more likely to be used to describe a woman rather than a man?

18.2 Look at B. Then match the adjectives in the first box below with the nouns in the second box.

bushy	oval	strikin	g broad	droopy	chubby	dishevelled	
cheeks	mous	tache	shoulders	hair	eyebrows	resemblance	face

18.3 Fill the gaps with appropriate collocations. You are sometimes given the first letter(s).

I hadn't seen Owe	n since he was just a baby,	so I was surprised to see that he was now a
tall young man. He	e was (1) im	gr, smart and elegant. He
		-black, (3) shoulder-
had such a (5) str	ap	
(6) s	wa With	them was a (7) po
g,	who looked as though he	enjoyed good food, and who was probably
her father. When I	introduced myself to Ow	en, he smiled. 'Of course, I remember you,'
he said. 'You used	to work with my father. B	But you haven't aged at all! You have a
much more (8) y	a	than my father now does. Dad has
(9)	very grey.' I felt very plea	sed when he said that; he obviously didn't
notice I was begin young when they		bald. Everyone likes to think they look

18.4 Use the words from the box to fill the gaps to give contrasting meanings.

	round	coarse	upturned	fair	pointed	straight	dark	sleek
1	Her hai	r's not	, i	t's quite		, in fact	it's almos	st black.
			nose but					
3	Her mo	ther has a	fa	ce but h	er father has	a	face.	
4	My hair	is so	and ug	ly; Sally'	s is so	and lo	vely.	

Over to you

Think of a relative or friend of yours. Write a short description using collocations from this unit.

A

Family relationships

Sociologists talk about **nuclear** and **extended families**. A **nuclear family** is just parents and children. An **extended family** is a wider network including grandparents, cousins, etc.

Close relatives are those like parents, children, brothers or sisters. Distant relatives are people like second cousins [the children of a cousin of your mother or father] or distant cousins.

Close/immediate family refers to people who are your nearest blood relatives:

I don't have much close/immediate family.

She's a distant cousin of mine; she's not a blood relative.

Close can also be used to mean that the relationship is a very strong one:

We are a very close family. or We are a very close-knit family.

These adjectives also collocate with family:

loving, respectable, dysfunctional [unhappy, not working in a healthy way]

Henry came from a respectable family, so Ella's parents felt happy about the marriage.

Someone's late husband/wife is one who has died.

An **estranged** [formal] **husband/wife** is one who lives in a different place and has a difficult relationship with their husband/wife. They may be having a **trial separation** and may eventually decide to **get a divorce**. In some cases it can be a **bitter/acrimonious divorce**. [full of anger, arguments and bad feeling]

A person's ex-husband/ex-wife is a man/woman that she/he used to be married to.

Children whose parents have separated or divorced are said to come from a **broken home**. If their family is a strong, loving one it can be called a **stable home**. If it is a poor one, not having the things that are necessary for a pleasant life, such as enough money, food or good living conditions, it can be called a **deprived home**.

A confirmed bachelor is a man who seems to have no intention of ever marrying.

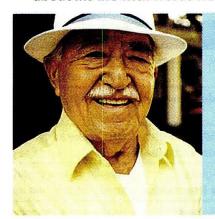
B

Parents and children

collocation	example	comment
start a family	They are hoping to start a family soon.	NOT begin a family
have children	I'd like to have three children.	NOT get children
expect a baby	Astrid is expecting a baby.	NOT wait (for) a baby
have a baby	Alyssa had her baby yesterday.	NOT get a baby
the baby is due	The baby is due next week.	= expected to arrive
single parent/mother	It's hard being a single parent .	may be either unmarried or divorced
raise / bring up children / a family	Violet had to bring up four young children on her own.	Raise a family is more common in US than in UK English.
apply for custody of give/grant [formal] custody	The father applied for custody of the children, but the judge gave/granted custody to the mother.	custody: the legal right or duty to care for a child after its parents have separated or died
provide for your family	Nico works very long hours to provide for his family.	= to earn enough money to support your family
set up home	We live with my mum now, but we'll set up home on our own soon.	= to start an independent life in one's own flat or house



19.1 Fill the gaps in this old man's memories about his life with words from A.



I grew up in an (1) _______ family as my grandparents and a couple of aunts and an uncle, who was a (2) _______ bachelor, lived with us. We saw a lot of our (3) ______ relatives as well as our close ones. I think that families tended to be much more (4) ______ then – we talked to each other more and did things together more. I'm sure there are far more (5) ______ families now than there used to be – you know, where parents hardly spend any time with their children, or with each other – and a lot of parents who are divorced. My (6) ______ wife, who died two years ago, used to say that it is not fair on children to let them grow up in (7) ______ homes.

19.2 Look at B. Correct the six collocation errors in this young woman's plans for the future. James and I are hoping to begin a family soon. We both want to get lots of children. Ideally, I'd like to have my first baby next year, when I'll be 32. My sister is waiting a baby now. It's coming next month. She's going to be a sole parent and it'll be hard for her to grow up a child on her own.



19.3 Match the two parts of these collocations.

1 apply for cousin 2 get separation 3 estranged custody 4 nuclear home 5 provide for wife 6 distant family your family 7 set up 8 trial a divorce

19.4 Answer these questions.

- 1 Who do you have in your immediate family?
- 2 Do you have much contact with your distant relatives? If so, when?
- 3 Where did your parents first set up home?
- 4 Which would most children prefer to live in, and why, a stable home or a deprived home?
- 5 What collocation means the same as to be pregnant?
- 6 Can dysfunctional families also be respectable ones?
- 7 What can be put before the words wife and husband to indicate that they are no longer married to someone?
- 8 What is a more formal alternative for give custody?

19.5 Write a paragraph about your own family using as many as possible of the collocations from this unit.

Over to you

Read some English-language women's magazines and note down any other interesting family collocations that you find.

A

Friendship

Here are some common collocations relating to friends and friendship.

collocation	example	comment
make friends	When you go to university you will make a lot of new friends .	NOT find friends (a common student error)
strike up a friendship	Nathan struck up a friendship with a girl he met on holiday.	= start a friendship
form/develop a friendship	Audrey formed a lasting friendship with the boy she sat next to at primary school.	NOT make a friendship
cement/spoil a friendship	Spending several weeks on holiday together has cemented their friendship .	cement = strengthen spoil = have a bad effect on
a friendship grows	We were at school together, but our friendship grew after we'd left school.	grow = get stronger
close/special friends mutual friends	I'm glad that our children are such close friends , aren't you?	mutual friends = friends that you share with someone else
a casual acquaintance	I don't know Santiago well. We're just casual acquaintances.	= someone you know a little
have a good relationship with someone	Anna and Samantha have a very good relationship . They love doing things together.	NOT have a relation / relations with
keep in contact/touch	We must keep in contact when the course ends.	opposite = lose contact/ touch

B

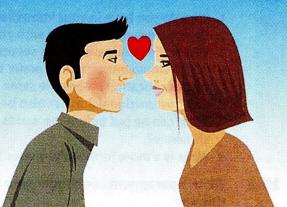
More than just good friends A love story

A LOVE STORY

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

I **fell madly in love with** Anton from the moment I met him. It was certainly **love at first sight**. I knew at once that he was **the love of my life** but at first I was not sure if my **love was returned** or not.

Within a few days, however, he had told me that he was **desperately in love** with me too. A couple of weeks later, we realised that we wanted to **make a commitment** to each other and, when Anton asked me to marry him, I immediately **accepted his proposal**. I'm sure we will always **love each other unconditionally**¹. Neither of us would ever consider **having an affair**² with someone else.



¹ love that is total and does not change regardless of what you or the **object of your love** does

² having a sexual relationship with someone outside marriage

20.1 Look at A. Choose an appropriate word to complete each sentence.

- 1 Ellie is quite a shy person and finds it hard to _____ friends.
- 2 Do Matthew and Emilya good relationship?
- 3 Alex is alwaysup friendships with people he meets on trains and planes.
- 4 I hope their disagreement over the bill won't their friendship.
- 5 It's amazing, when you meet someone new, how often you find that you have some _______friends
- 6 Apparently, people most of their closest friendships when they are young.
- 7 I wouldn't call Graham a close friend, more a casual
- 8 We didn't really like each other at first, but our friendshipas we got to know each other better.

20.2 Make nine collocations out of the words in the box. Use each of the words once only.

affair an at commitment contact a accept contact first friends friendship lose make love love proposal return sight someone's special strike up

20.3 Answer these questions about the collocations on the opposite page.

- 1 Which verb suggests that friendship can be seen as a plant?
- 2 Which collocation suggests that love is close to being crazy?
- 3 Which collocation from the love story means agree to marry someone?
- 4 Which collocation means the same as special friends?
- 5 Which collocation means the same as keep in contact with?

20.4 Complete these questions. Then answer them.

- 1 Have you ever fallen in love at first ______?2 Do you think it's true that men are more reluctant to ______ a commitment than women?
- 3 How old were you when you _____ in love for the first time?
- 4 Do you think it is possible to have one person who is the love of your _____?
- 5 Have you ever been in love with someone who has not _______your love?

20.5 Look up these words in your dictionary. Note down two more good collocations for each one.

love friend friendship relationship



B

Houses, flats and rooms

A Finding somewhere to live

Short-let¹
accommodation
available near
university.

Rooms and studio flats²
Tel: 899544

Are you looking to move into a flat or house next term?
The Harmer Agency has a wide range of suitable accommodation.

Call us on 4446677

Newly-built apartment available soon. Spacious accommodation, **fully-fitted kitchen³**. **Off-road parking.** To let furnished or unfurnished. Would suit single academic or mature student. Tel: 3215786.

Reply

Fully furnished flat available to rent from 1st September. Quiet residential area.

£800 per calendar month Tel: 897633 after 5 pm.

³ kitchen that is already equipped with modern cooker, washing machine, cupboards, etc.

Forward

Describing your house/flat/room

Hi Mila, Luke and I have just mov

Luke and I have just moved into our dream home. It's a big old four-storey house. It's got a spacious living room which has a wonderful view of the park, and a cosy study where we can both work. And there are some lovely light, airy bedrooms which overlook the garden.

There is a separate **basement flat**, which we might **turn into a granny flat** for my mother. And if we want to **add an extension**¹ there's room for that too. It needs to be **completely refurbished**, but Luke and I have always wanted to **do up**² **an old house**.

Come and visit.

Love, Julia



Hi Julia,

You're so lucky! I'd love to move out of my awful one-room flat. It's in such a dilapidated building. You go into a draughty hall, down a chilly corridor and into this really cramped room. I want to buy a place of my own but there's a shortage of affordable housing here and I don't want to take out a big mortgage. I'd love to see your house. I hope you'll invite me to your house-warming party.

Big hug, Mila

1 we can also say **build an extension** = build an extra room or two onto an existing house

² repair, repaint and decorate (a house)

Collocations with home

She **left home** to go to university, but moving away from her family made her **feel homesick**.

Peter's back from a year abroad. His family are throwing a party to welcome him home.

(To a guest who's just arrived) Come in and **make yourself at home** while I finish getting dinner ready. [relax and make yourself comfortable]

I haven't lived in Oxford for long but I already **feel at home** here.

I'd like to buy a **second home** near the coast. [house used only for weekends, holidays, etc.]

21.1 Answer these questions using collocations from A.

- 1 What kind of accommodation would suit a student who has no furniture of his or her own?
- 2 What kind of accommodation would suit someone who is only going to be in a place for three months?
- 3 What part of town would you want to live in if you wanted to be somewhere where there are lots of private houses and no factories or other work places?
- 4 What kind of accommodation would suit a young single person who would prefer to live alone rather than to share?
- 5 If accommodation doesn't have its own garage, what else might it have to make life easier for carowning residents?
- 6 If you are moving into a new unfurnished house, but don't need to take a washing machine, cooker or fridge with you, what does the house have?

21.2 Look at B. Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

1 We want to turn our garage into a house-warming party. 2 Harper has invited me to her mortgage. 3 Next week I have to move out of my own. 4 Xavier makes a business out of doing up granny flat. 5 Our bedroom overlooks my flat. 6 Our house needs to be completely the garden. 7 I hope that one day I'll have a place of old houses. 8 The bank can help if you want to take out a refurbished.

21.3 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 We live on a busy road, but we're lucky because we have off-road park.
- 2 Gemma has moved off from her old flat and has now got a new place in Walville Street.
- 3 We're building an expansion to our house which will give us a bigger kitchen.
- 4 The flat is totally furnished, which is good because I have no furniture of my own.
- 5 She had to get out a big mortgage as the house was very expensive.
- 6 There is no buyable housing for young people in this area; prices are ridiculously high.
- 7 New people have entered into the house next door. I haven't met them yet.
- 8 It's a very spatial apartment with a huge living room and a big kitchen.
- 9 The flat is accessible to rent from the first of March onwards.
- 10 My brother and his wife live in a windy old cottage.

21.4 Replace the underlined words with collocations from the opposite page.

Riverview Dream at Highdale Cottages

<u>The home you've always imagined</u> could be waiting for you at Highdale Cottages. All cottages <u>let you see</u> the River Marn. Ideal for anyone seeking a <u>house used only for weekends or holidays</u> in the area.

Telephone 3340251 for appointments to view.

21.5 Complete these sentences using collocations from C opposite.

1	Lila's been away a whole year and now she's back. We must have a party to
	Our son lives at home right now but he'll be 21 soon. He'll finish university and then he'll
	probably

3	I've lived	here almost	a year now and	d I'm roally b	oginning to
-	i ve liveu	licie allilosi	a veal illivy all	I I III I HAIIV I	HUIIIIIIU III

1	I'll loave the kove to my	flat with the neighbour.	look as in and
4	i il leave the keys to my	I flat with the neighbour	liist on in and

5	Alexis thought she would miss her friends and family when she started her new job in Rome but
	she soon found she had no time to

Eating and drinking

A

Talking about types of food

Tom: Kids eat far too much junk food.

Lucy: Yeah, but it's hard to get them to eat **nourishing meals**¹. They think they're boring.

¹ meals which make you healthy and strong

Sergio: Have you tried the new supermarket yet?

Jim: Yes. The **fresh produce**² is excellent, and they have a big **organic food** section.

Sergio: Mm, yes. I actually think their **ready meals**³ are good too.

² foods produced from farming, e.g. dairy produce, agricultural produce; pronounced /'prodju:s/

³ meals already prepared or which just need to be heated quickly before eating

Liam: I can't believe **food additives**⁴ are good for our long-term health.

Ryan: No, and I think **processed foods**⁵ in general are probably bad for us, not to mention **GM foods**⁶!

⁴ substances added to food to improve its taste or appearance or to preserve it

⁵ foods which are changed or treated as part of an industrial operation

⁶ genetically modified foods

Stella: The restaurant was leaving **perishable food**⁷ lying round outside the fridge, and

some people got **food poisoning**, so the authorities closed it down.

Jaxon: Oh dear.

⁷ food which goes bad quickly, e.g. cheese, fish

B

Eating and drinking

Eva and Leo are in the Old Port restaurant area looking for somewhere to eat.



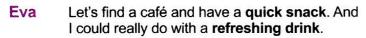
OLD PORT

Whether it's a light meal or a substantial meal you're looking for, whether you want a slap-up meal, a gourmet meal or just tasty, home-cooked food, there's something for everyone in the Old Port restaurant area. Enjoy good food in a pleasant setting.



¹ large ² unusually large and good

³ high-quality



Leo I'm dying of hunger! I need a decent meal.

Eva I know you have a healthy appetite, but you had a hearty breakfast only three hours ago! Well, how about having a soft drink and a bag of crisps now, and a proper lunch later?

Leo Crisps will only spoil your appetite. Look, this restuarant looks good and the set menu is reasonably priced. Let's go in.

Common mistakes

We say **international food/cuisine**, NOT world-wide food/cuisine. A Chinese/ Mexican/French **meal** is what you eat in a restaurant. When referring in general to the food of a country or culture we say Chinese/Mexican/French **food/cooking/cuisine**.

22.1 Match the words on the left with their collocations on the right.

1 set additives 2 food food 3 junk produce 4 ready menu 5 fresh meals

22.2 Complete these sentences using the collocations from exercise 22.1 to fill the gaps.

1	such as artificial flavours and colouring can cause allergies
	may be unhealthy, but it's quick and easy and fills you up.
3	People who don't have much time to cook often buy from
	the supermarket.
4	It's always better to buy instead of canned or frozen foods.
5	The is usually cheaper than ordering dishes separately in a
	restaurant.

22.3 Read these remarks by different people, then answer the questions.

Logan: I've got some cheese and milk. Is there a fridge here I could put them in?

Connor: I feel so hungry! I can't believe it!

Layla: I've been sick and my stomach is aching. Must be something I ate.

Michael: No matter how much I eat, I always want more.

Scarlett: All these vegetables have been grown without any chemicals at all.

Bella: I always enjoy my food and look forward to it.

PART MEDICANIA PROPERTY	name
1 Who has organic food?	
2 Who has an insatiable appetite?	
3 Who has perishable food?	
4 Who has a healthy appetite?	
5 Who has food poisoning?	
6 Who is dying of hunger?	

22.4 Replace the underlined words with suitable collocations from the opposite page.

- 1 Foods which are changed or treated as part of an industrial operation may damage our health in the long term.
- 2 Some people always have three <u>full</u>, <u>satisfying meals</u> a day, but I prefer a <u>large breakfast</u> and then a <u>small meal</u> around midday and a more <u>sizeable meal</u> in the evening.
- 3 There are some overpriced restaurants in the city centre, but down at the beach, there are some nice, not too expensively priced ones.
- 4 On my birthday my parents took me out for a <u>big, good meal</u>. They wanted to go for a <u>very high quality meal</u> but I said I'd prefer something more ordinary.
- 5 Iced tea is a <u>drink that cools you and makes you feel less tired</u> on a hot day, and is probably better for you than <u>non-alcoholic drinks</u> such as cola or lemonade.
- 6 Let me take you out to dinner on your birthday. Or would you prefer a <u>meal prepared at home</u>? I could make dinner for you at my place.

Films and books

A

Talking about films and books

When a new book or film comes out, newspapers and websites, like BookLikes and IMDb, will review it. The people who review the book/film are called book reviewers / film critics and they write book/film reviews. If they don't like a book/film they give it a bad review. We can say that a novel or film is based on a true story. We say that a book/film captures an atmosphere or that a book/film deals with a topic. We talk about the opening/closing scenes of a film and the opening/closing chapters of a book. We talk about the beginning and end of a book/film (NOT start and finish). If everything works out well for the central characters, we say that the book/film has a happy ending. You may recommend a book/film that you enjoyed to a friend. If a lot of people have enjoyed it, it is highly recommended.

В

Just about films and acting

I've never had any desire to **go on the stage**¹ myself but I'd love to produce a film. I think historical dramas work particularly well on **the big screen**² and I'd love to make a film about Vikings in Britain. There'd be plenty of opportunities to use **special effects**³ during battle scenes. I'd want the **male lead**⁴ to be played by Hugh Jackman, while Jennifer Lawrence could have the **female lead**. Liam Neeson could **play the role of** a Viking warrior and I'd like Judi Dench to take on a **cameo role**⁵. I'm sure that, as always, she would **give** an excellent **performance**. My dream is to make a film that would be **nominated for an Oscar**⁶. Of course, I'd also like it to be an immediate **box-office hit**⁷, playing to **full houses**⁸ worldwide.

- 1 become an actor
- ² the cinema
- ³ powerful visual effects, often created using technology
- 4 main male part

- ⁵ small but special part
- ⁶ put on the official list of people in the film world who may receive a special prize (an Oscar)
- ⁷ extremely successful with audiences
- ⁸ cinemas/theatres with no empty seats

Other strong collocations are **cast a film** [select the actors for a film], **star in a film**, **shoot a film**, **make a film**.

C

Just about books, audiobooks and e-books

collocation	example
be engrossed/absorbed in a book	Claudia was so engrossed/absorbed in her book that she didn't hear me.
compulsive reading	Many people find articles about the private lives of film stars compulsive reading. [so interesting you can't stop reading]
bedtime reading	I don't think a horror story makes good bedtime reading .
an easy read	Detective stories are good for train journeys as they're an easy read.
download an audiobook / an e-book reader app	You can look up the latest book releases and download an audiobook from the iTunes store. I've just helped my mother download an e-book reader app on her tablet.
flick/skim through a book	Mona flicked/skimmed through the book without reading it in detail.
beautifully written	The book is beautifully written – I highly recommend it.

Common mistakes

Critics **review** books and films, NOT criticise them. To *criticise* a book or film means to say negative things about it.

Remember that you watch television, NOT see television, but you can see or watch a film or programme on television. We usually say see a film at the cinema.

23.1 Use collocations from A opposite instead of the underlined words in this conversation. The conversation has no errors, but the changes will improve it.

Matthew: Have you downloaded that new e-book that has just appeared about Ireland?

Camilla: No, I don't use my e-book reader app much and I don't visit websites with

articles discussing new books. What's it about?

Matthew: Well, it concerns the Irish War of Independence. It's very authentic and it

manages to give the atmosphere of Ireland at the beginning of the 20th century.

Camilla: Is it just historical facts, then?

Matthew: No, the main people are two brothers who have different opinions about the

war and this divides their family. In the <u>first chapters</u> they're happy and do everything together, but by the <u>last chapter</u> they have become enemies.

Camilla: Mm, it sounds a bit depressing to me.

Matthew: Well, it certainly doesn't finish in a happy way, but I liked it, and it's

recommended very much by all the critics.

Camilla: So, a book with a pleasant start and a sad finish. Not for me, I'm afraid.

I prefer the opposite.

23.2 Complete the crossword.

1		2				
3					4	
	5					
	6					
7						

Across

- 3 I was completely in my book and didn't realise how late it had got.
- 5 An alternative to 3 across.
- 6 He wants to go on the —. He's always wanted to be an actor.
- 7 Who played the male in *Destination Saturn*?

Down

- 1 role means 'small but special part in a film/play'.
- 2 The film was for an Oscar but it didn't win.
- 4 It was an amazing film about space travel, with fantastic special —.

23.3 Match the words in the box on the left with their collocations on the right.

full	big	bedtime	screen	rea	ding
female	bo	ox-office	lead	hit	house

23.4 Complete these collocations.

- 1 shoot / star in / make a
- 4 compulsive / bedtime

Over to you

Online bookshops, as well as book and film review websites, often have mini-reviews and descriptions of books and films. Find a review of a book or film that you know and note down any interesting collocations in it.

A

Describing music

The Year in Review: Wusic

Bloom *Music from the Centre of the Earth* (Palm records 234655)

New arrivals on the rock **music scene**, Bloom are already making a big impact. If you're looking for **background music**, then this is not for you, but if you want music to **blast out from**¹ your hi-fi and annoy the neighbours, then Bloom's **debut**² **album**, with tracks from their **live performance** at the Delaya Stadium, may be just what you want.

Johnny MacRoy Songs we loved (Kase Phonograph 488792)

For fans of **easy listening**³ and **catchy**⁴ **tunes**, this is all you need. In fact it's so relaxing you might just fall asleep. MacRoy **gives a** sentimental **performance** of these old love songs. At 47, he's not exactly a **pop idol** but his **adoring fans** will love it.

The Divide Amphibian (Fono Corp 3321978)

This is a rock symphony, an extraordinary **piece of music**. After their **massive hit** in 2015 with Megalith, their record company has **released** this album

hoping for another **big hit**. The band themselves wrote the music. They have a huge following and are due to go on tour later this year.

The Oxbridge Symphonia British classics old and new (Rotor Records 775537)
Haunting melodies and the occasional virtuoso⁵
performance from its two soloists mark this collection of popular British classical music, which aims to capture a wider audience for the classics and to promote Britain's musical heritage. Roger Crow conducts the orchestra. Crow himself composed two of the pieces, hence the title. Good birthday present for your uncle and aunt. But if you're a real classical music lover, save your money.

BUST-OUT WITH JOLA V BLAZE MAMA (Presto 58843)

Bust-out's new double album **features⁶ Jola V**, a young **rap⁷ artist** from Miami. Jola used to be with Chicago hip-hop band Frenzy, but **went solo** in 2015. The band have **remixed⁸** four tracks from earlier albums and Jola's **up-tempo⁹** numbers just add to the excitement.



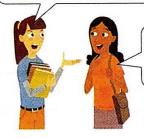
¹ sound extremely loud

- ⁶ includes as an important part
- ⁷ rock music in which rhymed lyrics are spoken over rhythm tracks
- ⁸ made a new version of a musical track

В

Playing music

I saw Martin **strumming a guitar** the other day. I didn't know he could play.



He can't. He just likes people to think he can. He's got no **musical talent** whatsoever.

I've **taken up the guitar**. I've had three lessons so far.



That's great.
I love live
music. What
can you play?

Well, the first week was all about tuning the instrument. I've got to play a piece for my teacher next week.

² presented to the public for the first time

³ music that is not serious or difficult

⁴ pleasant and easy to remember

⁵ extremely skilful

⁹ played at a fast beat

24.1 Change the underlined words using collocations from A so that each sentence has the opposite meaning.

- 1 The band's last album was a minor hit. (give two answers)
- 2 There are some great slow numbers on this new album.
- 3 The band has a small following of dedicated fans.
- 4 Music was playing quietly on the hi-fi when I entered the house.
- 5 Maria Plurosa gave a poor performance of Heder's violin concerto last night.

24.2 Correct the eight collocation errors in this paragraph. The first one is done for you.

For all folk music likers, Johnny Coppin's new album, *The Long Harvest*, published last week, will be a great addition to their collection. Johny recently got solo after five years with the folk band Blue Mountain. He is proud of the musical inheritance of his native Kentucky. Tracks 3 and 7 comprise his old friend Wiz Carter on guitar. With this album Coppin says he hopes to control a wider audience for folk music. His excellent living performance at the recent Lockwood Folk Festival suggests he has a good chance of succeeding. He makes a tour next month. Don't miss him.

1	lovers	
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

24.3 What word(s) mean ...?

- 1 ... music that is playing while you are doing something else and not really listening to it?
- 2 ... music that is not complicated or difficult to listen to?
- 3 ... a pop musician who is a very big star with many fans?
- 4 ... a type of performer who speaks rhymed lyrics over rhythm tracks?
- 5 ... to tighten or loosen the strings of an instrument till they make the correct note?
- 6 ... a way of playing a guitar by moving your fingers across the strings?

24.4 Complete these sentences with suitable collocations.

1 Hundreds of ______ fans were waiting for Shamira to come out of the concert hall.
2 The orchestra gave a wonderful ______ of some popular classics.
3 It was a very _____ tune; you only had to hear it once and you were singing it.
4 I'd love to _____ a musical instrument but I don't have time.
5 It is one of those _____ melodies which you never forget, so beautiful, yet so sad.
6 There's a lot of musical ______ in the family; all the children play an instrument.



A

Do, play and go

The table below gives examples of common sporting collocations with do, play and go.

You do gymnastics, judo, weightlifting, aerobics, yoga, wrestling, circuit training, archery, athleti	
You play	games, badminton, billiards, hockey, bowls, rugby, golf, (table) tennis, cricket, baseball, chess,
	darts, cards, dominoes
You go	fishing, skiing, bowling, cycling, skateboarding, surfing, snowboarding, hang-gliding, climbing,
	hill walking, sailing, jogging, swimming

You can also say you **go to aerobics/judo/yoga/karate** – this means that you go to a class in this sport.

Common mistakes

Learners often make mistakes with some common collocations connected with sport. Make a point of learning these commonly used collocations.

- You do or play sport. (NOT make sport)
- You do exercises. (NOT make exercises)
- You play computer or other games. (NOT do games)
- You have/play a game of cards. (NOT make a game)
- You go skiing. (NOT make skiing)
- You do activities. (NOT make or practise activities)

If you are a serious sportsperson, you will certainly practise your sport, but that has a specific meaning, which is to do something again and again in order to get better at it, in other words **to train**. If you are a footballer you might **practise taking a penalty**, for example.

B

Winning and losing

Sportsmen and sportswomen want to **win matches**, not **lose matches**. But you can't win all the time! Sometimes a team or player **deserves to win**, but gets **narrowly defeated/beaten**.

Before they go in for / enter a competition, athletes train hard. They probably attend/do at least five training sessions a week. They are likely to put up a fight to gain/get a place in the next stage/round of the competition. Of course, a sportsperson's ultimate aim is to break the world record in their sport. If they succeed, they set a new world record and become a world record holder. They are sure to come up against fierce/intense competition as they try to achieve their ambitions. Sometimes they are satisfied if they just achieve a personal best.

Some sports people so **desperately want** to win that they take drugs to **enhance their performance**. This will be discovered when they **fail a drugs test**.

C

Football

You can play or have a (football) match / game (of football). It might be a home or an away match depending on whether you're playing on your team's home ground or not.

The aim is to score a goal. Players may tackle an opponent to try to take possession of the ball¹. If you tackle in an illegal way, you foul your opponent. This will lead to the referee blowing his whistle and an opponent taking a penalty or taking a free kick. If someone isn't playing very well the manager may decide to drop the player from the team or bring on a substitute². Both teams hope that they will have taken the lead³ by half-time.

¹ get the ball

² replace one player with another

³ be in a winning position

25.1 Look at A. Complete the sentences with do, play or go in the correct form.

New	Sports Club	Opening	Next Week
You can	judo!	You can	table tennis!
You can	badminton!	You can	skateboarding!
You can	swimming!	You can even	dartsl
You can	weight lifting!	In fact, you can _	think of.
You can	circuit training!	any sport you can	think of.
		So join now!	

25.2 Look at B and C. Make ten collocations by matching a word from the box on the left with a word or phrase from the box on the right.

personal	set
blow	achieve
bring on	train
fail	enhance
enter	take

the lead	a competition
best	your performance
a substitute	a drugs test
a record	hard
a whistle	your ambitions

25.3 Look at the error warning. There are six verb + noun errors in this email. Find and correct them.



Giorgio 26 May at 12:59

Hi José,

Do you fancy coming on a sporting weekend with me next month? It sounds great – would make a change from playing computer games. You can make lots of different activities. You could even do fishing, I think. You can't go skiing at this time of year but you can make water skiing, if you like. Everyone has to make general exercises first thing in the morning and then you can make whatever sport you like, more or less. I've never practised badminton so I think I'm going to do that. Then in the afternoon I'm looking forward to the chance to practise my tennis serve with their professional coach. Please try to come!



25.4 Complete the collocations in this report of a rugby match.

80%		
Cambridge were happy to (1)	their last match 6:0.	
Oxford, the opposing team, put up a		
and some people thought they (3)		
fearless in (4)		
time they took (5)		
managed to win it back. Cambridge h	ave now (6)	
a place in the next (7)	of the competition. They will	
undoubtedly come up against some f	ierce (8)	
However, they have already managed	to (9) an	
interesting world record by having fou	ir members of the same family in	
their winning team!		

Over to you

Make a section in your vocabulary notebook for your own favourite sport. Find an English-language website connected with that sport. Write down any useful collocations you notice there.



A

Verb collocations referring to illnesses and injuries

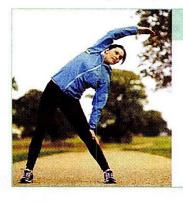
In most everyday situations you can use the verbs *get* or *have* with the names of illnesses, but you will improve your written style if you can use these alternative verbs and expressions.

verb	common collocations	example
catch a cold, the flu, a chill, pneumonia		I got soaking wet and caught a cold.
contract a disease, malaria, typhoid [formal]		Uncle Jess contracted malaria while he was working in Africa.
develop [formal]	(lung/breast) cancer, diabetes, AIDS, arthritis, Alzheimer's disease	My grandfather developed Alzheimer's disease and could no longer remember things or recognise people.
suffer from asthma, hay fever, backache have an attack of bronchitis, asthma, hay fever, diarrhoea		She has suffered from asthma all her life.
		She had an attack of hay fever and was sneezing non-stop.
be diagnosed with (lung/breast) cancer, AIDS, leukaemia, autism		He was diagnosed with lung cancer and died a year later.
suffer / sustain [formal]	(major/minor/serious/head) injuries	The driver sustained serious head injuries in the crash.

B

Fitness and good health

Look at this magazine questionnaire and note the collocations relating to fitness.



Are You in Good Shape?

- 1 Do you take regular vigorous exercise?
- 2 Do you eat a balanced diet?
- 3 Do you care about healthy eating?
- 4 Do you follow a personal fitness programme?
- 5 Do you always stick to your programme?
- 6 In general, have you kept fit over the last two years?

C

Talking about sickness and pain

My poor friend Gina is **terminally ill**. [She will die soon.] She suffers **excruciating/unbearable pain** most of the time. Apparently it's an **incurable illness** that runs in her family. Dave annoys everyone at work. He takes days off even for the most **trivial/minor ailments**.

It's a serious illness, but probably not life-threatening.

For a few days it was acutely/intensely painful, but now it's just a dull ache. My doctor prescribed me some tablets and they relieved/alleviated the pain.

Cora was taken ill the other day. She's in hospital. They're not sure what it is yet.

I had a **heavy cold** and a **splitting headache**, so I wasn't in a good mood. [the opposite of a heavy cold is a **slight cold**]

Common mistakes

In accidents, wars, etc., things get damaged and people get injured: Their car was slightly damaged but luckily no one was injured.

26.1 Look at A. Match the verbs and expressions on the left with their collocations on the right.

1 sustain diarrhoea 2 contract a cold

3 have an attack of breast cancer
4 develop minor injuries
5 be diagnosed with typhoid
6 catch autism

- 26.2 Use the verbs and expressions in the left-hand column of exercise 26.1 instead of the verb *get* in these newspaper extracts.
 - Many musicians who get arthritis experience the tragedy of no longer being able to play their instrument.
- To get cancer is the most frightening experience, and people often need intense counselling to cope with it.
- Mr Taylor escaped with bruises, but experts say he was lucky not to have got serious injuries.

6

- 2 More than 50 passengers on the flight got moderate or severe diarrhoea.

 Medical officials suspect the in-flight catering was responsible.
- Millions of people get malaria each year in poorer countries, and drugs to treat it are in short supply.
- Patients often get pneumonia while in hospital. In fact, experts now think hospitals may be the worst place to be if you are sick and weak.

26.3 Complete the collocations. You are given the first letter of the missing words.

1	Flu is not a sillness for most people, but it can be lillness for most people, but it can be l
	-t for elderly people who are weak and who haven't been vaccinated.
2	Patients who are till often prefer to die at home surrounded by their loved ones
3	I'm not in pain, it's just a dache in my back tooth. I hate going to the dentist's.
4	The children have a bdiet, with lots of fruit and vegetables and only a few swee
	things now and then.
	Turn that music down! I've got a sheadache!
6	You shouldn't waste the doctor's time with t ailments. Get something at the
	chemist's instead.
7	I need to adopt a proper fitness programme and to s to it. I was in good
	sa year ago but then I became a bit lazy.
8	Diseases which are i now will be beaten one day if scientists continue to make
	progress with drugs and genetic science.
9	My aunt was till when she was on holiday. Apparently, she was in
	epain. Luckily she had travel insurance.
	I believe in hexercise every other day.
	My doctor p me a new drug to a my backache. It worked!
12	I took a day off work yesterday. It was nothing serious, just a scold.

Over to you

If you have not already done it, complete the questionnaire at B opposite. If you think you need to change your habits, make a note of it, e.g. *Take more vigorous exercise!*

Using the Internet

A Online research

ONLINE RESEARCH PROGRAMS CAREERS ADMISSIONS CONTACT Online Research

What's the best way to use the Internet for your research? Here's our quick guide:

A good place to start is by looking at a definition of your topic or your essay question and making a note of any keywords. Use those to do a web search and start reading through the results.

You may not find what you need first time, but there are a lot of **online** resources' to help you search effectively. For example, many search engines have 'hints and tips' pages which show you how to use them more efficiently and this can help you to refine your search².

It's important to evaluate sites critically³, so check who wrote the information and when.

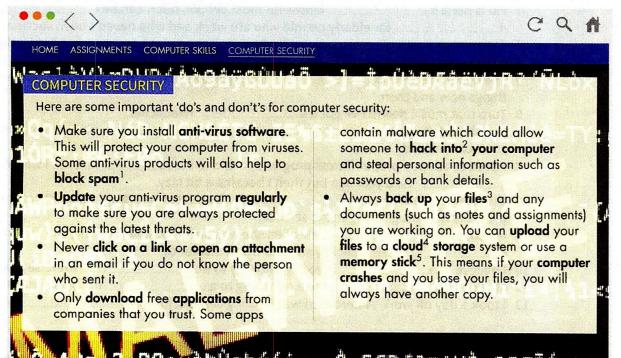
One way to access reliable information is to subscribe to online journals⁴ to get more information on specific topics such as medicine, science etc. You can often search by keyword in back issues⁵ to find older articles that might be relevant.

And remember, once you've found information you want to use, don't just copy and paste it into your essay! You will need to rewrite the information in your own words. Be sure you keep a record of the source so you can reference it correctly in your work.



- ³ think carefully about whether something is reliable or truthful
- ⁴ to pay for or ask to receive (journals) regularly
- ⁵ previous editions of a magazine, newspaper or journal

Problems and solutions



¹ stop unwanted emails

¹ useful online materials

² make your search more accurate (e.g. by searching for more words or changing the settings)

² get into (a computer system) illegally

³ make a copy of your files

⁴ online

⁵ a small piece of equipment you connect to a computer to store data [also called a **flash drive** or **USB stick**]

27.1 Look at A. Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

- 1 When I write an essay, I start by doing a web
- 2 Many university libraries subscribe to
- 3 The college website has some good hints
- 4 When I find a useful site, I usually copy and
- 5 Our professor mentioned a really useful website, but I didn't make
- 6 If you get too many results, you could refine
- a) and tips pages which helped me when I started writing essays.
- b) a note of it! I'll have to email him.
- c) online journals so that students can access them for free.
- d) search of key words in the question.
- e) your search by using more keywords.
- f) paste the address into a separate document.

Look at B. Choose the correct collocation. 27.2

- 1 Someone crashed / hacked / backed into my computer and changed my passwords.
- 2 This new software is really effective at crashing / sending / blocking spam from my email account. I hardly ever get junk emails anymore!
- 3 Poor Lorna. Her computer crashed / hacked / blocked and she lost all her work!
- 4 Be sure you storage / back up / link your files, so you don't lose anything.
- 5 Every time I put / switch / click on the link you sent me, my browser crashes.
- 6 I wanted to upload / backup / download a vocab app, but there's not enough space on my phone.

27.3 Read these remarks by different people. Then answer the questions.

Saleema: I didn't want to spend money on it. But now my computer is infected with a virus and I have to pay to get it fixed.

Helena: I always keep a copy of all my work on it, and take it home every night so I can do more

work in the evenings.

Steve: I was working on my presentation and suddenly the screen went black.

Ned: I can't open the file you sent. It says I don't have permission to view it.

Elise: I always update the software every month to make sure my computer is protected.

Ethan: My photos are all online, which means I can access them on any computer.

1	Whose computer crashed?	4	Who is talking about a memory stick?
2	Who updates their virus protection regularly?		
		5	Who uses cloud storage?
3	Who doesn't have anti-virus software?	6	Who is having trouble opening an attachment?

Choose the word which does NOT fit in each sentence 27.4

1	It took ages, but he finally (a) data	uploaded all hisb) files	to the cloud. c) spam
2	I need to back up mya) hints and tips	b) folders	c) data
3	Somebody hacked into my a) computer	b) virus	c) system
4	I always back up my most i a) anti-virus software	mportant files on a(n) b) cloud storage system	c) memory stick

27.5 Put the words in order to make sentences.

- 1 note / websites / most / I / a / of / the / made / useful
- 2 the / keyword / can / by / search / You / database
- 3 from / need / evaluate / You / to / information / critically / websites
- 4 some / searched / We / through / the / of / issues / back

A

Alternatives to do and get

You can improve your written style by using alternative collocations instead of do and get.

expression with do/get	alternatives
do an exam	I have to sit/take an exam in biology at the end of term.
do research, do a research project	Our class carried out / conducted a research project into the history of our school.
do a course	I decided to enrol on / take a course in Computer programming.
do a degree/diploma	She studied for / took a degree in Engineering.
do a subject (e.g. law)	I studied/took history and economics in high school.
do an essay/assignment	All students have to write an essay/assignment at the end of term.
do a lecture/talk	Professor Parkinson gave a lecture on the American Civil War.
get a degree/diploma	He obtained / was awarded a diploma in Town Planning in 2010.
get a grade	Her essay received / was given an A-grade.
get a qualification	You will need to obtain/acquire a qualification in social work.
get an education	The country is poor; only 27% of children receive a basic education .

Common mistakes

Don't confuse **pass an exam** with **sit/take an exam**. *Pass* means to be successful in an exam or test. Say 'I **did** my homework', NOT 'I made my homework.'

B

Look at these conversations between a teacher and students. Note how the teacher uses more formal collocations to repeat what each student says.

Student: Do we have to go to all the lectures to do the course or just yours?

Teacher: You must attend all the lectures to complete the course.

Student: Excuse me. Where will next week's class be? In this room?

Teacher: No. Next week's class will be held in Room 405.

Student: When do we have to **give** you **our essays**?

Teacher: You have to **hand in your essays** on Friday.

Student: When do we have to **send in our** university **applications**?

Teacher: You have to **submit your application** by December 1st.

Student: What do I have to do if I want to leave the course?

Teacher: If you want to withdraw from the course, you have to go to the College Office.



More collocations connected with study and learning

Do you keep a vocabulary notebook? It's a good way of recording new collocations.

I did the **first draft** of my essay last week and the **final draft** this week. I have to hand it in tomorrow. Then the teacher **gives** us **feedback** after about a week.

We don't have exams at my school. We have **continuous assessment**. [system where the quality of a student's work is judged by pieces of course work and not by one final examination]

The local technical college **provides training** for young people in a variety of professions.

After secondary school, 30% of the population go on to **higher/tertiary education**, and 20% of adults do some sort of **further education** course during their lives.

Does your government recognise foreign qualifications for school teachers?

28.1 Replace all the uses of do or get in this paragraph with more interesting words.

I have three daughters. The oldest one did a degree in Economics. She got her bachelor's degree last year and is now doing some research on taxation laws in different countries. The second one is doing a course at Newcastle University. She's doing History. She loves it, though she says she has to do far too many assignments. My youngest daughter is still at school. She's doing her school-leaving exams in the summer. She'll go to university next year if she gets good enough grades in her exams. She wants to do Sociology and then get a social work qualification. My daughters are all getting a much better education than I ever had.



28.2 Complete these questions.

1	What homework do we have to tonight?
2	In which month do students usually their final exams in your country?
3	Who do we have toour essays in to?
4	Who istoday's lecture on Shakespeare?
5	What do we need to do if we want to from the course?
6	In which room is the translation class going to be?
7	Have you done the first of your essay yet?
8	Do you prefer exams or continuous?
9	Do you always to all your lectures?
10	Does the college training in computer skills?

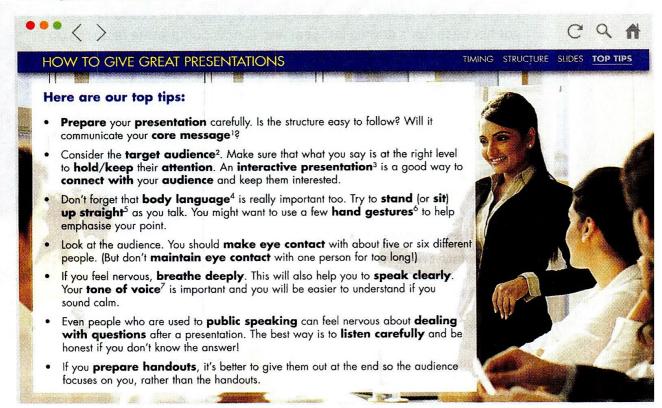
28.3 Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 I'm happy to say that you have all sat / taken / passed your maths test.
- 2 Will the teacher *give / provide / make* us some feedback on our essays?
- 3 The university agrees / recognises / takes the school-leaving exams of most other countries.
- 4 It isn't compulsory to assist / attend / listen all the lectures at this university.
- 5 How long will it take you to complete / carry out / fulfil your degree?
- 6 You must submit / send / write your application in before the end of June.
- 7 Several students have decided to withdraw / go / leave the course this year.
- 8 I want you all to write / hold / keep a vocabulary notebook.

28.4 Answer these questions about education.

- 1 At what age do children in your country sit their final school exams?
- 2 How long does it take in your country to do a degree in Medicine?
- 3 Give one advantage you think continuous assessment has over traditional exams.
- 4 What sort of feedback might a teacher give a student who has just given a presentation in class?
- 5 Give one advantage for a learner of English of doing homework.
- 6 What advice about keeping a vocabulary notebook would you give to someone starting to learn English?
- 7 What is the difference between further education and higher or tertiary education?
- 8 What would you expect to be the difference between the first draft of an essay and the final draft?

A Giving a presentation



¹ the most important point(s)

Visual aids

- Introduction
- Company history
 - .O1 y

bullet points

- · New products
- · Questions and Answers





Clear visual aids¹ are a great way to make/have an impact on your audience. Using PowerPoint® slides or other presentation software can create a very effective presentation.

You should **keep** slides **simple** with just a few words or images on each one. Be sure to use a clear font which is **easy to read**.

Think about your **key points**² for each area and try to write these in just a few words on the slide. You might want to use **bullet points** to help the audience **follow** your **argument**³.

If you are presenting numbers or data, **pie charts**, **bar charts** or graphs are often the clearest way to present them.

Using pictures or animations can help **bring** the presentation **to life**⁴ and make it more memorable, but too many can be confusing and distracting.

² the people you are focusing on

³ a presentation which involves the audience

⁴ the way you move, stand, hold your arms etc

 $^{^{\}rm 5}$ keep your back straight and your shoulders back

⁶ a movement of your hands

⁷ the sound and volume of your voice

¹ pictures, charts, films etc

² main points (We can also talk about key issues, key areas, key elements and key questions.)

³ understand your reasons or explanation

⁴ make more interesting and lively

29.1 Look at A. Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

- 1 Nick is quite a shy person, so maintaining eye
- 2 It's important to be aware of your body
- 3 Rosie knows how to hold
- 4 I read somewhere that Americans fear public
- 5 A lot of people are worried about dealing
- 6 The first time I gave a presentation, I was so nervous I didn't listen
- 7 Scott is very well-respected in his field, but he doesn't really connect
- a) with questions at the end of the presentation.
- b) carefully to one of the questions.
- c) contact will be difficult for him.
- d) with the audience. He needs to make his presentations more interactive.
- e) language. It can have a big impact.
- f) speaking more than death. That's crazy!
- g) the audience's attention by asking questions.

29.2 Look at B. Correct the eight collocation errors in this text about presentations.

Do you want to give great presentations which give an impact on the audience? Firstly, make sure that your slides are easy to watch. Don't use an unusual or small font. Also, don't have too much text on each slide. Keep them simply so people can take your argument. Use pictures or examples to carry your ideas to life. You can also use cake charts or bar tables to show figures or data more clearly. Finally, repeat your big points several times to make sure the audience has understood your message.

29.3 Read these remarks by different people. Then answer the questions.

Rory made us all answer questions and get involved in his presentation – it was great! Isabel repeated the main point at least three times, but at least we all remembered it! Jason's sales presentation was really successful – we all wanted to buy his products. Amelia used lots of slides with pictures and even some short video clips. John gave us all a printed copy of the main points from the presentation at the end. Fiona's slides only had three or four short bullet points on them.

1	Who had prepared handouts?	4	Who kept their slides simple?
2	Who gave an interactive presentation?	5	Who gave an effective presentation?
3	Who used a lot of visual aids?	6	Who had a clear core message?

29.4 Match the words in the box on the left with the words they collocate with on the right.

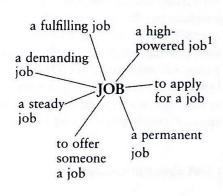
prepare	target	clearly	gestures	
tone of	hand	audience	deeply	
breathe	speak	voice	a presentation	

29.5 Complete these sentences using the collocations from exercise 29.4 to fill the gaps.

1	Unfortunately, the speaker used lots of big, which was really distracting.
2	Try to vary your
3	The professor was very knowledgeable about her subject but she used a lot of technical terms
	which the of university students were unlikely to understand.
4	If I feel nervous before giving a presentation, I try toas it helps me relax.
5	I don't have time to go out tonight. I've got to for a big meeting tomorrow.
6	You don't need to be a native speaker to give a good presentation in English. You just need to
	and keep it simple.

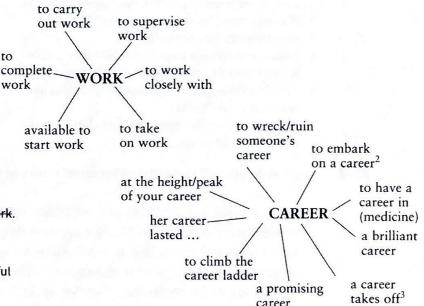
Work

A Jobs, career and work



Note we say have a job, NOT have a work.

- ¹ an important job
- ² to start a career
- ³ a career starts to become very successful



B Job adverts

Do you have a good knowledge of the fashion industry?



Do you have experience in sales?
Are you a good team player¹?
Are you looking for a stimulating working environment?
Would you like to be an integral part of a close team?
We can offer you job satisfaction and generous benefits².

Vacancy must be filled³ within three weeks.

- ¹ a person who co-operates well with other people
- ² good rewards for work not just salary but also perhaps a company car, good holiday entitlement, etc.
- ³ the job must be offered to someone and accepted

Things you might do at work

Bella has a job as a PA. Basically her role is to take charge of her boss, who is not a very organised person, and make sure nothing goes wrong. She makes appointments for her boss and she makes sure he keeps his appointments. She spends a lot of time answering the phone and fielding telephone calls¹ on his behalf. When her boss has to travel, she makes the reservations for him. When her boss has to give a presentation, she makes all the preparations that are required, including making photocopies of any papers that he needs. She arranges meetings for him and she takes the minutes² at the meetings. Bella is a very well-organised person. She keeps a record of everything she does at work and sets herself targets. She does her best to achieve her goals. Every morning she makes a list of everything she needs to do. Today the first thing on her list is 'Hand in my notice'³! But she's not going to take early retirement. She's got a new job where she will be the boss and will have her own PA.

¹ dealing with all the calls she can handle herself and only putting the most urgent ones through to her boss

² keeps the official record of a meeting

³ resign, inform her boss she's planning to stop working for him

30.1 Complete the sentences with work, job or career.

1	I took on too much	last month and couldn't finish it all.
2	At the peak of her	she was managing a sales force of 200 people.
3	Daniel Robertson's	in education lasted almost four decades.
4	I have a very demanding	, but I enjoy it, nonetheless.
		on the design of the new stadium.
6	The scandal ruined his	and he never worked in the stock market again.
	I'm going to apply for a	
8	She had a long and brilliant	in show business. At 20, she got her first
	steady in a small	regional theatre, but it was in 1980 that her
	really took off when she was offered	d a part in a TV series.

30.2 Look at this job advert, then look at the shortlist of candidates below. Rank them in order of suitability for the job, from 1 (most suitable) to 3 (least suitable), and give your reasons.

The Carlsson Group: Marketing Manager

The Carlsson Group is looking for a Marketing Manager with relevant qualifications and at least five years' experience in sales and marketing. A competitive salary and generous benefits are available for the right candidate. You must have a good knowledge of current markets, be available to start work at short notice, and must be a good team player. This is a high-powered and fulfilling job for anyone wishing to embark on a career in senior management. The company wishes to fill the vacancy immediately.



applicant		1-3	reasons
	Kevin Marsh, 21, just left university with a degree in Management. Likes working in teams, wants a satisfying job. Unemployed at the moment.		
	Katharina Bauer, 35, worked in international Marketing for seven years. Degree in Business, used to working under stress and meeting deadlines. One month's notice required in present job.		
	Nuala Riley, 28, six years' experience as editor for a large publisher. Extremely adaptable, excellent relations with colleagues. Three months' notice required.		

30.3 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

She has set a presentation to my colleagues.
We're making the minutes at the meeting.
I always keep my phone calls while I took time off.
Kate will take some difficult targets for us all.
I have to give his goals in his career.
He never achieved my appointments.
He fielded preparations for the sales conference.

30.4 What do the collocations in bold in the text below mean? Use a dictionary to help you.

Kika started out in a dead-end job in a jam factory but she ended up with a glittering career on the stage, a career spanning five decades. She is quoted as saying 'Stage acting may not be a particularly lucrative job but it has to be one of the most rewarding jobs in the world.'

Going into business

Interviewer: When did you first go into business?

Jeffries: I set up a small business selling office equipment in 2001. Then in 2003, I went into

partnership with my old friend, Ethan Smith. We made a loss for the first two years, but then things got better and we've made a profit for most years ever since. But

there have been bad times, too.

Interviewer: In what way?

Jeffries: Well, during the economic recession, a lot of small businesses were going under¹,

and I thought our business would fold². All around us, small firms were going bankrupt³. But in 2010 we won a contract, despite stiff competition, to supply the local government offices. That was an important moment for us. We took on staff and expanded. We were proud that we had created jobs for local people at a time when unemployment was high. Our sales figures improved steadily and soon we had an

annual turnover⁴ of more than eighteen million pounds.

So what's the secret of your success? Interviewer:

Well, we're quite cautious. For instance, we always carry out⁵ market research before Jeffries:

> launching a new product. But we also firmly believe in customer service, especially after-sales service. But at the end of the day, running a successful business is a

combination of hard work, luck and intuition.

Interviewer: Finally, there are rumours that you may **float the company**⁶ on the stock market.

Jeffries: At the moment we have no intention of going public⁷. People shouldn't believe

everything they read online!

¹ failing financially

² close because of failure

³ unable to pay debts, so the company's property is sold by order of a court of law

⁴ amount of business a company does in a year

⁵ the formal equivalent would be **conduct market** research

⁶ and ⁷ start selling shares in a business or company

for the first time

More business collocations

Owing to the economic crisis, many small firms ceased trading. [closed their business]

There is **cut-throat competition** in the music industry these days. [very severe competition]

Market forces have caused many factories to close as businesses move overseas. [forces not influenced by government that decide price levels in an economy]

Our local bakery has gone out of business. Most people buy their bread at the supermarket these days.

Business is booming for Internet-based travel companies as most people book travel online. [business is doing extremely well]

She resigned and went to work for a rival company.

We did/struck a deal with the vendor of the house and got a 15% discount on the price.

It's quite difficult sometimes to balance the budget because of increased costs.

Our company have put in a bid for the new leisure centre contract. [offered to do the work for a particular amount of money]

Common mistakes

Remember, the collocation is **do business**, NOT **make** business: We're **doing** a lot of **business** in Asia these days.

31.1 Look at A. Complete these collocations.

1	to	a company on the stock market	6	to	into partnership
2	to	a new product	7	to	market research
3	to	a profit	8	to	public
4	to	bankrupt	9	to	up a business
5	to	into business	10	to	a loss

31.2 Match the newspaper headlines 1-6 with the topics of the stories a-f.

- 1 BUSINESS GOES UNDER
- 2 STIFF COMPETITION FOR LOCAL FIRM
- 3 BUSINESS BOOMING IN THE AREA
- 4 JACKSON'S STRIKE SUCCESSFUL DEAL WITH JAPAN
- 5 ICE CREAM COMPANY TO BE FLOATED
- 6 PAPER COMPANY EXPECTED TO FOLD

- a company wins a promising new contract
- b a rival company is causing problems
- c a firm is going to sell shares for the first time
- d a company has ceased trading
- e a company may go out of business
- f local companies' sales figures are looking good

31.3 Choose the correct collocation

- 1 Competition to earn / win / achieve the contract was strong / stiff / hard.
- 2 You need a wide range of skills to run / work / go a successful business.
- 3 How long have you been doing / making / getting business with China for?
- 4 The annual takeover / overtake / turnover of their company is growing rapidly.
- 5 It's my job to weigh / add / balance the budget.
- 6 They've put in a very competitive offer / bid / deal so they hope to get the job.

31.4 Fill the gaps in this local magazine article.

Jan Vickers now (1) a successful bicycle company in the town. He set it
(2) ten years ago to cater for students and he has done extremely well.
He (3) a lot of rental business with the tourist trade at local hotels. In his
first year of operations he (4) a loss, but his sales (5)
for his second year showed an upturn and he has never looked back since. Indeed you could
say that (6) is currently booming as he has just (7) an
important new contract with a chain of fitness centres. There was stiff (8)
but Jan (9) in a bid which was more attractive than anything that
(10) companies could offer. So, the deal was (11)
As a result, Jan's company is planning to (12) 20 new jobs. When asked
to explain the (13)of his success, Jan puts it down to his company's
emphasis on after-sales (14)

Over to you

Choose an article from the magazine *Management Today*, available online at www.managementtoday.co.uk Make a note of any interesting collocations you find.

Academic writing 1: giving opinions

A

Reviewing the work of academics

Look at these extracts from reviews in academic journals.

In 1998, Lucas Georgescu published the results of his **groundbreaking research** on genetics. His latest paper also **makes a significant contribution** to the field. He **sets out** some **powerful arguments** which will **shape**¹ **our thinking** for years to come.

In this latest book, Marina Kass gives an account of Karl Marx's philosophy and provides evidence to support the claim that Garpov seriously misinterpreted Marx. In addition, the book offers a concise² summary of the present state of Marxist philosophy.

1 influence

Partridge strenuously defends her theory, which has come under attack recently in several journals. She argues that the Prime Minister played a central role in the political crisis of 1811, and goes into great detail to support her argument.

² short and clear

Nathan Peel attempts to establish a connection between mobile phone use and physical damage to users' brains, but he does not offer irrefutable proof and the statistics do not show any significant trends.

B

Stating things strongly and less strongly

The sentences below express opinions, either strongly or less strongly.

Strong expressions of opinion

The invention of the steam engine was the **key factor** in the birth of the industrial revolution. The events of 1954 are a **perfect example** of how political leaders make misjudgements that have serious long-term effects.

This is a **clear illustration** of the importance of a strong monetary policy.

Less strong expressions of opinion

The figures offer a **tentative explanation** of the causes of acid rain pollution. [an explanation given by someone who is not totally certain that it is the correct explanation]

The statistics **broadly support** the view that the economy is heading towards recession.

C

Other general academic collocations

There is a **strong tendency** in the work of some linguists to suggest that spoken language is inferior to written language.

We must first **gather evidence**, then **carry out a** detailed **study** of all the factors that **play a part** in social conditioning.

You cannot expect your claim to be accepted if you cannot offer supporting evidence.

Simon Hart challenges the theory of social change put forward by Professor Kemp.

It is important in academic writing always to **acknowledge your sources**. If you fail to do this, you will **commit plagiarism**. [use another person's idea or a part of their work and pretend that it is your own]

Common mistakes

We do research or carry out research, NOT make research.

Someone puts forward a theory or proposes a theory, NOT gives a theory.

³ absolute proof, impossible to prove wrong

32.1 Look at A and answer the questions.

- 1 Which collocations suggest that the writer admires Georgescu's work?
- 2 Which collocations indicate that Partridge's work has not been accepted by everyone?
- 3 Which collocations suggest that Marina Kass focuses on facts?
- 4 Which collocations suggest that Nathan Peel is interested in analysing social statistics?

32.2 Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 The example of Mrs Brown clearly illustrates the need for better medical services in the area. (ILLUSTRATION)
- 2 A doctoral thesis must always make it clear where it got its information. (SOURCES)
- 3 Dr Kahn's results provide clear evidence that our theory is correct. (IRREFUTABLE)
- 4 The article begins by concisely summarising the background to the research project. (CONCISE)
- 5 The book interestingly describes the life of Marx as a young man. (ACCOUNT)
- 6 Janet's theory has been attacked recently in a number of journals. (COME)

32.3 In B some collocations are presented as expressing an opinion in a strong way. Which collocations in the texts in A also express an opinion in a strong way?

32.4 Match the words in the box on the left with the words that they collocate with on the right.

play	mal	ke	set	ca	rry
convin	ced	go	co	me	shape

people's	thinking	under attack	a contribution
a part	out a stud	out an ar	rgument
by some	eone's argum	nt into de	tail

32.5 Choose the correct collocation.

REVIEWS

Kelly has written a fascinating study of how early people originally got to Australia. He presents some very (1) powerful / mighty arguments to support his theory. He offers plenty of (2) persuading / supporting evidence to back up his ideas. He has a rather strong (3) trend / tendency to (4) test / challenge others' theories too aggressively, but in general this is a (5) groundbreaking / irrefutable research paper which will (6) form / shape thinking for some time to come.

32.6 Complete this table with collocations for the nouns listed. Use a dictionary to help you if necessary. The first line is completed as an example.

verb verb	adjective	noun
to publish	an outstanding	article
		research
		experiment
		theory
		survey

Academic writing 2: structuring an argument

A

Organising the text

Here are some useful collocations for organising one's arguments.

Adverbs in English **fall into** two main **categories**: those ending in -ly (e.g. *softly*) and those with other endings (e.g. *well*).

Later, I shall make reference to the work of Georgi Perelmutter, a leading figure in the field of zoology.

In this chapter, I draw a distinction between societies where democracy has developed slowly and those where it came about quickly or suddenly.

But we also need to **take into consideration** the economic history
of Latin America as a whole.

Chapter 3 raises important questions about the need for transport planning in rapidly growing urban environments. It also touches on issues such as pollution.

This chapter **makes a case for** re-examining the assassination of President Kennedy in the light of evidence which has emerged since 1963.

B

Reinforcing arguments

Look at these extracts from university lectures and note the collocations.

Many studies have attempted to assess the significance of diet in the prevention of cancer.

Wastov **lays emphasis on** examining the vital first three years of a child's development.

These statistics **lend support to** the view that attitudes to the environment are changing fundamentally.









Some economists hold firmly to the belief that a certain level of unemployment is inevitable.

More collocations for referring to arguments

The book *The Eye of the Universe* **draws an analogy**¹ between the birth of the universe and a lottery. It also **draws parallels**² between the formation of new stars and the birth and death of flowers. It **presents the case for** a complete rethinking of how we understand space. The author, Patrick Rivaux, **puts forward the argument** that the universe is as it is because we humans are here looking at it. The author **takes up / adopts the position** that the universe cannot have any beginning or end, and **states** his **opinion** that we can never understand the universe using the human ideas of time and space. He **argues convincingly**³ that the universe has a unique nature. He **draws attention to** new **research** which **suggests** that other universes may also exist alongside ours. He **briefly summarises**⁴ the views of leading physicists and mathematicians, **disagrees profoundly**⁵ with some of them and **draws the conclusion** that science alone cannot solve the mystery of the universe.

¹ makes a comparison between things which have similar features, to help explain an idea

² says that something is very similar to something else

³ argues in a way that makes people believe that something is true or right

⁴ expresses the most important ideas in a short and clear form

⁵ disagrees very strongly or in an extreme way



33.1 Look at A and fill the gaps in this article about collocations.

Collocations in English (1) into a number of different categories. In
this article I should like to draw a (2) between 'ordinary' collocations
and those that are so fixed that they can be called idioms. Although my main focus is
on 'ordinary' collocations, I shall also to some extent (3) idioms into
consideration too. I plan to (4) a number of questions about learning
collocations in a foreign or second language. I shall attempt to answer these questions by
(5) reference to the work of the leading writers in the field. My intention
is to make a strong (6) for a more intensive focus on collocation
in the language learning process. I shall also (7) on issues such as
pronunciation.

33.2 Look at B and C and complete these collocations.

1	the significance of a factor	6	firmly to a belief
2	argue something very	7	attention to a new trend
3	an analogy	8	emphasis on one factor
4	support to an argument	9	disagree with someone
5	putan argument	10	a conclusion

33.3 Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 This paper proposes / presents / offers the case for the complete revision of the theory.
- 2 Recent research hints / explains / suggests that Jackson's theory of economic development is flawed
- 3 The author of the book adopts / adapts / affects an unusual position on the topic.
- 4 The writer of the article explains / states / declares his opinion very clearly.
- 5 The article concludes by *briefly / shortly / precisely* summarising the main points that the author wishes to put across.
- 6 The writer *does / draws / creates* some interesting parallels between life now and life in the Middle Ages.
- 7 I keep / take / hold firmly to my belief in the importance of basic human rights.
- 8 The book *rises / arises / raises* some key questions but fails to deal with them in a satisfactory manner.

33.4 Correct the nine collocation errors in this review of an academic article.

Kerr takes in a controversial position in his latest article. He gets forward the argument that differences in behaviour between the sexes can be explained totally by the genes. He attempts to do a case for educating boys and girls separately in their primary school years. He argues, occasionally persuadingly, that both sexes would benefit from this. He pulls attention to recent

research which, he claims, makes support for his argument. However, he fails to draw a number of important factors into consideration. He also gives no reference to the important work of Potter and Sinclair in this field. I am sure that I will not be alone in disagreeing highly with many of his conclusions.

Over to you

Look up the words theory, research and argument (with its academic meaning) in a good learner's dictionary. Make a note of any other interesting collocations that you find.

В

Laws and punishments

A Verbs that collocate with law



We must all observe the law at all times. [formal]

People who refuse to **obey the law** should be punished. [less formal]

A new law has been introduced/passed forbidding the use of mobile phones while driving.

The company **acted within the law** as regards the rights of its employees. [formal]

It is the job of the police to **uphold/enforce the law**. [make sure that people obey the law]

Noun and verb collocations

The new law forbids/prohibits smoking in all public places. [the law does not allow]

The rules permit/allow members to bring guests into the club only at weekends.

These rules/regulations apply to all students, not just new ones. [the rules are for]

If we **follow the rules**, at least 20 people must be present at the meeting. [do what the rules say]

The **regulations require/stipulate** that all students must register for the course. [formal: the rules say that] We have to **comply with the regulations** concerning the testing of equipment. [formal: do what the rules say]

I hope we can **bend the rules** and let her take the exam on another day. [informal: break the rules in a way that is not considered important]

Punishments

collocation	example
carry out an investigation	Police are carrying out an investigation into a major theft in a factory in Woodvale.
appear in court	The trial starts today but the witnesses will be appearing in court tomorrow.
go on trial	George Arthur Lode, accused of murdering his wife, went on trial today.
reach a verdict	The jury are expected to take several days to reach a verdict .
a fair trial	It now seems impossible that Harold Graves can receive a fair trial , given the media publicity surrounding his case.
be severely punished	That judge believes that all shoplifters should be severely punished .
pay/face a heavy fine	People who park on double yellow lines face a heavy fine.
face the death penalty	If he is found guilty of murder, he will have to face the death penalty.
act as a deterrent	People often support the death penalty because they say it acts as a deterrent.
suffer the consequences	Anyone who commits a crime has to suffer the consequences .
a harsh penalty/sentence	Some judges are more likely to give harsh sentences than others.
a hard legal battle	After a hard legal battle, she won compensation for the accident.
win a case	You will need a very good lawyer if you are going to have any hope of winning your case.

34.1 Choose the correct verb from A to fill the gaps in this paragraph. Use each verb once only and put it in the correct form.

34.2 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

The rules apply
 The rules prohibit
 The rules allow students
 The regulations stipulate
 Most students follow
 with the regulations.
 to all students in the college.
 the rules to allow Mary to submit her coursework a little late.
 to book college guestrooms at weekends.
 the use of mobile phones in class.

6 The authorities bent that coursework must be handed in on time.
7 All students must comply the rules without too many complaints.

34.3 Put these events in a crime story in order.

- a) A number of witnesses appear in court.
- b) Bill Sikes goes on trial.
- c) Bill Sikes is found guilty.
- d) Bill Sikes is severely punished.
- e) Bill Sikes robs a bank.
- f) The jury reaches its verdict.
- g) The police carry out an investigation.

34.4 Answer these questions using one of the collocations from C opposite.

- 1 What does every lawyer in a trial hope to do?
- 2 What does every wrongly accused person who appears in court hope to receive?
- 3 What do the police do after a major crime is committed?
- 4 What may happen to people in some countries if they are found guilty of a very serious crime like murder or terrorism?
- 5 How might the death penalty help to prevent serious crime?
- 6 What does the jury have to do at the end of a trial?
- 7 What kind of punishments does a hard-hearted judge give?
- 8 What kind of fine might a judge impose if the offence is guite serious?

34.5 Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 Everyone must observe these regulations. (COMPLY)
- 2 All citizens must obey these rules. (APPLY)
- 3 The jury found the accused guilty. (REACHED)
- 4 The police are investigating the bank robbery. (INVESTIGATION)
- 5 Our company would never break the law. (ACTS)
- 6 The rules prohibit eating and drinking in the classrooms. (ALLOW STUDENTS)



Talking about criminals

Note the collocations in these news clips.

The Judge, Mr Newell, said that Hickey was a hardened criminal who had committed 12 serious offences. He ordered that Hickey should serve a sentence of at least 15 years in prison.

1 someone who has committed a lot of crimes

The lawyer for the prosecution, Mr Arthur Larchwood, stated that Henry Banks was already a convicted criminal² when he was appointed chairman of the company but that nobody knew this fact. He had a conviction for robbery dating back to 1996.

² someone declared officially in a court of law to be guilty of a crime The Justice Minister said that the men were not political prisoners but were common criminals³ who had committed acts of terrorism.

³ low class criminal, negative term

The judge said it was vital that anyone with a **criminal record**⁴ should not be able to get a job where large sums of money were placed in their care. Charles Amworth, 26, had served two years in a prison for **young offenders** ten years ago before working for the bank.

4 list kept by the police of someone's previous crimes

В

Politicians on crime

Politicians often make speeches about crime. Here are some extracts from recent ones.

"In the fight against crime we will not just target serious crime, but all crime, including street crime and vehicle crime, so that the streets will be safer for everyone."

"If someone **breaks into your house**, **steals your car**, or **robs you** in the street, then of course you feel society has let you down. That's why we're determined to **tackle crime**."

"We are doing everything in our power to **combat crime**. The **crime rate** has come down, and that is because we have put 10,000 more police officers

on the streets and focused on juvenile crime¹, because that is where the problem begins."

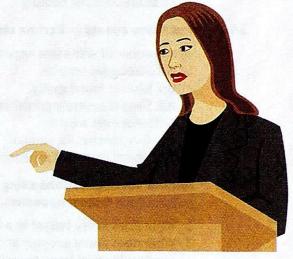
¹ crime relating to young persons not yet old enough to be considered adults

"This government is doing very little to fight crime. We have all had some experience of the recent **crime wave** in our cities, whether it is **petty crime**² or more serious offences."

² crime not considered serious when compared with some other crimes

"The **crime figures** are the worst since 1995. We have had a **spate**³ **of burglaries** in this part of the city, **vehicle theft**, **drug abuse** and so on, and police have reported a **staggering increase** in the number of acts of **mindless vandalism**. It is time the party in power did something."

³ large number of events, especially unwanted ones, happening at about the same time



Common mistakes

Don't forget the difference between *steal* and *rob*. A person **steals** *something*, e.g. He stole a car / some money, but **robs** *someone* or *an institution*, e.g. She robbed an elderly person / a bank. **Steal** is often used in the passive, e.g. My car was stolen.

35.1 Find a collocation in A that matches each definition.

- 1 a schoolchild who commits a crime
- 2 someone who has been found guilty of a crime in a court of law
- 3 someone who has committed a lot of crimes
- 4 to spend time in prison as punishment
- 5 to do something that is against the law
- 6 someone who is imprisoned for what they believe
- 7 someone who has committed a crime (a disapproving term)
- 8 a document stating that someone has been found guilty in a court of law

35.2 Match the headlines from a local newspaper with the first lines of their stories.

JUVENILE CRIME RISING 4 POLICE TARGET VEHICLE THEFT

² DRUG ABUSE SCANDAL

PENSIONER ROBBED

PETTY CRIME CONTINUES

CRIME FIGURES OUT TODAY

- a) 80-year-old Marianne Roberts had her house broken into and some money and jewellery stolen while she was asleep in front of the TV last night.
- b) An increasing number of young people are getting involved in criminal activity according to a report published yesterday.
- c) So many cars have recently been stolen in the city that the police are launching a special campaign to tackle the problem.
- d) A detailed report on crime in the UK is to be published later today.
- e) Small-scale robberies remain a significant problem in this area and police are concerned that the problem may soon become more serious.
- f) A number of TV celebrities have been named as having attended a party where illegal drugs were being openly used.

35.3 Fill in the gaps in this paragraph.

Police are concerned about the growing number of offences that	nt are being (1)
by young people in our town. They say that increasing numbers	s of youngsters are
(2)into people's houses or (3)	
police claim that it is probably young (4)who	
(5) of burglaries in our town. Police are property	
(6) the problem and are asking for the public	s's support in this
(7) against (8) crime.	

35.4 Answer these questions.

- 1 Would you feel pleased or worried if there were reports of a crime wave in your area?
- 2 What sorts of crime might be considered as petty crime?
- 3 If the police are targeting serious crime, what are they doing?
- 4 What word could replace tackle in this sentence? The police are doing all they can to tackle petty crime in the city centre.
- 5 What does the phrase an act of terrorism mean?
- 6 Which of these words could complete the phrase a spate of ...: robberies, young offenders, drug abuse?
- 7 Give an example of mindless vandalism.

A Collocations about newspapers

collocation	example
a (news) story breaks	The singer was out of the country when the story about his wife broke .
news comes in	TV newscaster: News has just come in of an earthquake.
news leaks out	Although the two stars tried to keep their relationship secret, news of it soon leaked out .
hit the headlines	The scandal is expected to hit the headlines tomorrow.
make headlines	A dramatic story like that will make headlines world-wide.
front-page headline	The scandal was the front-page headline in all the newspapers.
the latest news	The latest news from the earthquake zone is more hopeful.
be headline/front-page news	Any story about the Royal Family will be headline/front-page news in Britain.
item of news	The main item of news today is the earthquake in Broskva City.
run a story [publish a story]	The Daily Times recently ran a story about an affair between a famous rock star and a politician.
flick through the newspaper	He flicked through the newspaper as he didn't have time to read it properly.

The language of news stories

MINISTER GIVES THE GO-AHEAD TO PLANS

In a surprising **turn of events** last night, the government agreed to plans for the development of the City. **Interested parties**¹ will **hold talks** throughout the week.

MINISTER QUITS

The Arts Minister has resigned after only six months in the **top job**. He has **attracted attention** over his **controversial decision** to re-introduce charges for museum entry.

PEACE TALKS END IN FAILURE

Peace **talks** between the Eastern Liberation Army and the government of Karavia **broke down** last night. Civil war is now likely.

ANTI-SMOKING CAMPAIGN

The Minister for Health today outlined plans for a national anti-smoking campaign. The government intends to launch the campaign in the new year.

TOURIST TAKEN CAPTIVE

A tourist was taken hostage when rebel troops seized control of St Pips Airport last night. The government has lost control of the area. Our reporter in St Pips is keeping a close watch on the situation and we shall be keeping you informed as the news develops.

LIGHTNING STRIKES

A building caught fire when lightning struck a farm in Hampshire yesterday. Fortunately there was no loss of life

Common mistakes

Note that we say **the latest news**, NOT the last news.

¹ people or groups who have a connection with a particular situation, event, etc.

36.1 Complete the collocations in these descriptions of TV programmes. 'Pick of the week' means 'most highly recommended programmes for the week'.

<>	CQA
Our pick of the wee	k ==
Monday: 7.00-7.30 pm BBC	Thenews from the world solo balloon attempt in this 30-minute documentary with live pictures from the balloon.
Tuesday: 8.15–9.00 pm ITV2	Through the Window: a unique look at the private residences of the celebrities who headlines around the world.
Wednesday: 10.25–11.25 pm DTV	Last year, rock star Izzy Arbuttle was
Thursday: 8.00–8.45 pm KTV3	When news out that singer Millie Logan was seeking a divorce from Hal Daker, no one believed it. Millie tells her own story.
Friday: 9.15–9.55 pm MBC	The Deenazon drug scandal which
Saturday: 6.30–7 pm QSRTV	The famine in Geura was theheadline on every major newspaper last year. But what is life like for the people of Geura now?
Sunday: 5.30–6.30 pm LAK3	Next Sunday, European Heads of State will

36.2 Complete the crossword.

1			7.		2	
			3			
4		7.2				
	5					
			6			
7						
			7,1			

Across

- 1 The parties could not agree and the talks broke —.
- 4 The plan got the ——-ahead yesterday.
- 6 We must keep a watch on the dollar-euro exchange rate.
- 7 Big news stories do this.

Down

- 2 The Minister outlined for a new university funding system.
- 3 I don't really read the newspaper, I usually just through it.
- 5 There was an interesting news in the local paper yesterday.

36.3 Complete the collocations.

1	In an unexpected of events, the manager has been sacked and it is rumoured that the
	job might go to the club's coach. We will you informed as more news in.
2	Rebel troopscontrol of the capital of Jalamaa last night. Meanwhile, five police
	officers were captive by rebels in the south of the country.
3	Lightning a house yesterday which immediately fire.
4	The government will talks with all parties to try to end the strike.
5	Charles Ankram is to quit the job of personal adviser to the President. He recently
	objected to adecision to cut next year's health budget.
6	The government has a campaign to clean up the countryside.

Spending money

Here are some verbs which often collocate with money.

collocation	meaning	example
spend money (on)	give money as payment for something	Juan spends a lot of money on travelling.
save money	keep money for use in the future	We're saving a little money each month to buy a new car next year.
waste/squander money (on)	spend money in a bad way; squander is stronger and is only used about large sums of money	Sara wasted/squandered all her money on clothes and fast cars.
change money	exchange one currency for another, e.g. dollars for euros	You can change some money at the airport.
throw money around	spend money in an obvious and careless way on unnecessary things	If Jim keeps on throwing his money around like that, he soon won't have any left.
throw money at	spend a lot of money, possibly more than necessary, trying to solve a problem	The government think they can solve the problem by throwing money at it .
donate money (to)	give money to help society in some way	The business donates a lot of money each year to charity.

В

Prices

Many collocations including the word **price** are connected with height. **Prices** can be **high** or **low**. If they are very low, they may be called (usually by advertisers) **rock-bottom prices**. **Prices** may **increase**, **prices go up** and **prices rise**. If they go up very fast we say that **prices soar**. Occasionally **prices go down**. If you say that something is **reasonably priced**, you think it is neither too cheap nor too expensive. Calling something a **ridiculous price** may mean it is much too cheap or much too expensive.

C Ge

Getting money

Henry and his brother grew up in a family where **money was always tight**¹. Henry hoped that when he was grown-up, money would be never be **in short supply** for him. Henry's brother only wanted a **steady income** but Henry wasn't interested in just **earning a good salary**, he wanted to make **big money**², to be **seriously rich**³. He started **making money** at school when he sold the sandwiches his mother had made him to other children. He also worked in his school holidays to **earn money**. He put this money in a bank account and hardly ever **made a withdrawal**⁴ from it. When he left school, he **raised enough money** through the bank to buy his first shop. He **got a really good deal**⁵ because he found a shop that was **going cheap**⁶. By the time he was twenty he had already **made a small fortune**⁷ though, of course, most of his **money was tied up**⁸ **in** his business.

- ¹ there wasn't much money
- ² informal: a lot of money
- 3 informal: very rich
- 4 took money out of the bank
- ⁵ informal: got a bargain
- ⁶ informal: selling for a low price
- ⁷ made a large amount of money
- 8 not available for spending because it was needed for his business



37.1 Read these remarks by different people, then answer the questions.

Lauren: I sent 100 euros to the Children's Fund for the Developing World.

Anthony: I went into the bank with 1,000 euros and came out with the equivalent in

Australian dollars.

Patrick: I won 100,000 dollars on the lottery and bought stupid, useless things.

I have almost nothing left now.

Emilia: The garden was in a terrible mess after the storm. I paid a gardener a lot of

money to sort it out but he didn't seem to make it any better.

Hannah: I put 5,000 euros in an account which gives 4% interest.

	name
1 Who threw money at something?	
2 Who saved money?	
3 Who donated money?	
4 Who squandered money?	
5 Who changed money?	

37.2 Complete these sentences using collocations from B opposite. Use each collocation once only.

1	In January, the price of gold was 35,000 dollars a kilo. In July it was 44,000 dollars. In just six
	months the price had

- 2 An airline is offering a return flight from London to New York for just 50 dollars. At first sight this seems like a, as many people on the same flight will be paying 1,000 dollars or more.
- 4 Tablet computers are now selling at ______ prices because there's so much competition. One that cost 150 dollars a year ago now costs only 70.
- 5 Car prices _____ down last year, but they will probably ____ again before the end of the year as steel becomes more expensive.

37.3 Choose the correct collocation.

1 Bank assistant: Can I help you?

Customer: Yes. I'd like to take / get / make a withdrawal from my account, please.

2 Bank Manager: Is your company *getting / making / taking* money?

Business customer: Yes. We are in profit. So I have a firm / steady / strong income.

3 Teenage son: Dad, will you lend me some money to buy a car?

Father: Well, money is rather slim / hard / tight at the moment. Ask your mother.

4 Jake: These cameras aren't as expensive as I thought.

Fran: They're *going / asking / giving* cheap right now because a new model has just come out. The new ones are ridiculously expensive because they are in such *low / short / little* supply.

5 George: We need to bring up / rise / raise money for the new gym. Any ideas?

Joe: Well, we could have a children's sports day and get all the parents to contribute.

6 Mick: You must have made a slight / slim / small fortune when you sold your house.

Kathy: Yes, I did, but the money is all closed up / tied up / packed up in the new one.

7 Oscar: I guess Zara is making big / large / huge money with her Internet business.

Erica: Oh yes, she's absolutely / utterly / seriously rich now.

A War

When war broke out¹, my grandfather joined the army. War was declared on his 25th birthday. He didn't want to go to war but he had no choice. The government were sending troops to the south, where they expected fierce fighting. At first there were just minor incidents but soon it developed into all-out war². My grandfather has told me how terrified he was the first time he came within firing range³ of the enemy. They saw him and opened fire⁴ but he was able to escape. A couple of his friends, though, were killed or taken prisoner. After several months, our army went into action in the first decisive battle of the war. The battle raged⁵ for several days. My grandfather said he hated being involved in fighting the war and that the only armies we should have should be peacekeeping forces. He can never forget the horrors of war, and he believes that we must do everything we can to avert⁶ war in the future. I agree.

Peace

collocation	example			
bring about peace	It will be no easy task to bring about peace in the area.			
negotiate a peace agreement	It can be useful to invite a neutral country to help negotiate a peace agreement.			
call a truce/ceasefire	Although a ceasefire has been called for the duration of the peace negotiations, hopes of its success are not high.			
sign a (peace) treaty	At the end of the war, all the countries involved signed a peace treaty in Paris.			
lasting peace	Hopes for a lasting peace are, unfortunately, fading fast.			
peace activist	Peace activists around the world staged a series of massive demonstrations against the war.			
keep the peace	After the war was over, UN troops were sent into the troubled area to help keep the peace there.			
restore order	Soldiers were sent in to restore order after the uprising.			

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

War expressions in everyday language

The police fought a running battle with football hooligans in the town centre.

The people of the village **put up a heroic fight against** the construction of the new motorway, but finally **lost the battle**.

The bank robbers didn't offer any resistance when the police surrounded them.

The President is fighting for his life tonight in the City hospital after a major operation.

Tip

Some collocations connected with war and military action are also used in a business or political context, e.g. a **price war**, a **war on crime**, to **fight crime**, to **fight a war** against poverty.

¹ suddenly started

² a complete/total war

³ the distance within which the enemy could hit him by firing their guns

⁴ started shooting

⁵ the battle was very violent

⁶ prevent something bad from happening

38.1 Use a word from the box in the correct form to complete the extracts from news broadcasts.

go	horrors	join	avert	fight	open	rage	
He	president s to war said he had sible to	against th done eve	rything				The army will continue to
	re was no all			1		< I	The president said that young persons whothe army must expect to fight to defend their
nor	vo hour batt thern distric fire on	t today a	fter troops			t	country. They would experience the of war, but they must be brave.

38.2 Rewrite the sentences, replacing the words in brackets with collocations from the opposite page.

- 1 The war between the two countries (started) in 1983 after a dispute over territory in the northern province. At first there were just (small events) but it soon turned into (a full-scale war). The war ended after (a battle which finally decided the course of events) in 1987.
- 2 There was (very violent fighting) in the capital city yesterday. United Nations (forces who will maintain peace) are expected to enter the city as soon as (the armies say they will stop firing at each other).
- 3 Forces sent in to (make the peace continue) in the troubled region of the island had to retreat after they came (within the firing distance) of rebel artillery.
- 4 The military forces today (officially stated that they were at war) against the guerillas.
- 5 Armed troops were sent in to (bring order again) after the riots and violence of last week.
- 6 Even though the two sides (put their names to a document officially stating that the war was at an end) last July, fighting has started again and hopes for (a peace which might continue for a long time) are fading.
- 7 As more of our soldiers were killed or (captured and put in prison), (people who were actively promoting peace) organised demonstrations against the unpopular war.
- 8 Representatives of the two sides are meeting in Zurich in an attempt to (make peace) in the troubled region. It is hoped that they will (have negotiations and agree the details for peace) which both governments can accept.

38.3 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 The police fought a walking battle with a group of violent demonstrators.
- 2 I feel we are missing the battle to persuade the management to increase our salaries.
- 3 The students made up a heroic fight against the plan to increase course fees.
- 4 I was surprised that the Management Committee sent no resistance to our demands.
- 5 A tiny baby with a rare heart condition is fighting her life in the General Hospital tonight.

38.4 Use your dictionary to find two more collocations for each of these words.

army	soldier	battle	weapon	to fight	peace
------	---------	--------	--------	----------	-------

Over to you

Look at the International Peace and Security section of the United Nations website: http://www.un.org/en/sections/priorities/international-peace-and-security/index.html Make a note of any interesting collocations that you find there.

The environment

Look at these extracts from letters to an international magazine.

Your article on **climate change** was excellent. **Rising sea levels** and the increase in **greenhouse gases**¹ are the result of our actions. We are **disturbing the ecological balance** everywhere, as can be seen in the decrease in **fish stocks**² in the oceans.

¹ gases which cause the greenhouse effect, especially carbon dioxide

We must accept that we have seriously depleted⁵ the ozone layer in the last few decades by our selfish actions. Embracing green politics may be our best hope in the long term, but we need urgent short-term measures too.

It is clear that we must tackle pollution before it is too late. Exhaust fumes from millions of vehicles and the burning of fossil fuels³ are causing irreparable⁴ damage to our environment.

Crops fail year after year in some of the poorest parts of the world. This has brought devastating famines to some regions and equally devastating floods to others. We call these natural disasters, but it is human beings who are causing them.

B

Poverty

Look at this radio interview with Pascal Delrio, an international expert, talking about poverty.

Interviewer: Mr Delrio, do you believe we can solve the problem of world poverty?

Delrio: I am more optimistic now than before. Millions of people have succeeded in **escaping**

poverty in the last decade, but it is also true that in some regions, more people than ever are living **below the poverty line**, and we must help these people to **lift them**

out of poverty.

Interviewer: But how can we achieve that?

Delrio: I accept that there is no simple solution. The widening gulf between rich and poor in

some countries is often due to external forces beyond their control. Some of the most **deprived regions** have large populations living on the **margins of society**, and it is for

these specific groups that we can do most.

Interviewer: But poverty is not just an issue for **developing countries**, is it? We have thousands

sleeping rough² every night in cities like London and New York, and street children in

a lot of big cities around the world.

Delrio: I agree, and I accept that children and adults who live on the streets are in desperate

need, and that these social conditions **breed crime**. But so much depends on **the global economy**. Right now, we have a **golden opportunity** to **combat poverty**. Perhaps we cannot **eradicate³ poverty** altogether, but we can certainly **alleviate⁴**

poverty, and that is our challenge.

Interviewer: Mr Delrio, thank you very much.

C

Other global problems

Thousands of people seek **political asylum** in other countries every year. Most are genuine **asylum seekers**, but some are **economic migrants** looking for a better life.

Hundreds of people took to the streets to demonstrate about third-world debt repayments.

A terrible earthquake hit the region last year. The death toll was massive.

The sexual exploitation of children is a world-wide problem, as is child labour.

² the number of fish

⁵ reduced something in size or amount, especially supplies of energy, money, etc.

³ fuels such as gas, coal and oil

⁴ which cannot be repaired (also *irreversible*)

⁶ causing a lot of damage or destruction

¹ an important difference between the ideas, opinions, or situations of two groups of people

² in the open, without shelter ³ get rid of completely ⁴ make less serious

39.1 Complete the collocations.

1	a rise in the number of asylum	6	people who rough
2	to deplete the ozone	7	a massive toll
3	bad social conditions crime	8	to be in desperate
4	increasing amounts of greenhouse		
	a golden to combat poverty		of poverty
		10	below the poverty

39.2 Match sentences 1-5 with sentences a-e.

- 1 There was a big protest against child labour.
- 2 There is new evidence of a widening gulf between the wealthy and more deprived sectors of society.
- 3 There has been some small success in tackling marine pollution.
- 4 The problem of street children in big cities has become a global crisis.
- 5 A spokesperson for one of the biggest charities said access for economic migrants should be made easier.
- a) There is some evidence to suggest that fish stocks are beginning to rise slightly in the North Sea.
- b) People wanting to come to this country to escape poverty should be welcomed.
- c) Large numbers of people took to the streets yesterday to demonstrate against the increasing employment of children in appalling conditions.
- d) A worldwide study of young people who sleep rough has raised universal alarm.
- e) Figures published today indicate that the divide between the rich and the poor is getting bigger.

39.3 Fill in the gaps in this announcement.

Environment Concern is a new magazine for people inter-	ested in (1)
politics. The first issue includes an article on what happened	to local crops when the
earthquake (2) Santa Graziela last year.	Another feature looks at the
problems which (3) repayments are caus	sing for (4)
countries and how this affects people who live on the (5)	of society
there. We appreciate that there is no simple (6)	to the problem of
poverty in today's world but we have asked four experts what	they would do to
(7) poverty. Their answers make stimula	ting reading.

39.4 Answer these questions about the collocations in A.

- 1 What will happen if crops fail in an important agricultural area?
- 2 Name two fossil fuels.
- 3 Name three types of natural disaster.
- 4 What might a devastating flood do to an area?
- 5 What could governments do in response to a devastating famine?
- 6 What are green politics concerned with?
- 7 What is the cause of rising sea-levels?
- 8 Why are exhaust fumes an increasing problem?

Collocations using the word time

collocation	example	comment
spend time	I spent some time in South America when I was younger.	NOT passed in this context – though you can say things like <i>reading</i> passes the time.
waste time, save time	Don't do it like that. You're wasting time . You'll save time if you do it like this.	Spend, waste and save are often used with money as well as time.
tell someone the time	Can you tell me the time , please? I left my watch at home.	NOT tell the hour
free/spare time	What do you like to do in your free / spare time?	Both expressions refer to the time when you are not working.
have time to	I'm sorry, I didn't have time to do my homework.	Compare: Jo doesn't have time for lazy people. [has no patience with]
make time for	The doctor's very busy but he'll try to make time for you.	Make here has a simple meaning of create.
kill time	We got to the airport very early, so we had a meal in the restaurant to kill (some) time .	to fill in the time while you are waiting to do something you have planned
take your time	No need to hurry – you can take your time.	This means you can be as long as you wish.
bang/dead/right on time	The train left bang/dead/right on time.	Exactly on time – the first two are very informal.

Here are some other useful expressions relating to time.

We **had a good/great time** at the party. [NOT spent a great time]

Lena had the time of her life in Brazil.

Your attitude to work may change a bit as time goes by / as time passes.

I couldn't finish the exam because I ran out of time.

You'll be sorry big time for speaking to me like that! [informal: extremely]

В

Past and future

The past few weeks have been really difficult for Tina's two grown-up children. They're both at university writing dissertations. Her son's is on early 21st century fiction while her daughter's is about life in prehistoric times – she's not interested in the recent past at all. They are both working very hard. They are nearly finished but there are lots of last-minute things left to do. They set their alarms for five o'clock and get up as soon as the alarm goes off. They work from dawn till dusk¹ and indeed sometimes they stay up until the small hours². Tina can't wait until they stop working such ungodly hours³. It's taking them ages to complete their work but Tina is sure it will eventually all be worth their while⁴. She is sure they both have a great future ahead of them. She thinks they will both get good academic jobs in the not too distant future. Of course, no one can know what the future holds, but I hope she is right.

¹ all day

² 2, 3, 4 a.m.

³ unreasonably late or early hours

⁴ worth the time spent

40.1 Complete the collocations in these advertisements for leisure activities.



What do you do when you're not working? If you want to spend your (1)

time in pleasant, relaxing surroundings, why not (2)some time at the Haven Health Centre? Slow down,
(3)your time.
(4)time for yourself in your busy world.

Comchess

If you like chess, you'll love this.
Chess for your laptop or tablet.
Great for (5)
time on a long plane or train journey! Play with a friend or play the machine. Visit our website and order online: www.comchesswld.com



rate and sleeping quality? Well, here's what you're looking for! The latest fitness tracker: FitWatch!

40.2 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 I was hoping to finish my dissertation last year but I ran off time.
- 2 It's hard work learning a language but I'm sure you'll find it's worth the while.
- 3 Asher spends all his time at the office he's there from dusk till dawn.
- 4 As a teacher I often wonder what the future has for my pupils.
- 5 Did you spend a good time on holiday?
- 6 I didn't have time for doing the ironing last night.

40.3 Complete the second part of each conversation with a collocation using the words in brackets.

1 Adam: Don't forget, everybody. We have to get up at 5 a.m. tomorrow. Sadie: Well, we'd better all(ALARMS) 2 Sebastian: Did you enjoy your trip to Malaysia? Elena: Yes. It was fantastic. I had(LIFE) 3 Lydia: I think as you get older you change your attitude towards your parents. Mark: Yes, I think you learn to respect them more as(BY) Emmett: You must come and visit us some time. Don't keep putting it off. 4 Yes. I'll try to come and see you in the(NOT/DISTANT) Mary: Avery: You were late for work this morning! 5 Carter: Yes. I didn't wake up. The alarm didn't(OFF) Julian: Sonia was studying till 2 a.m. again last night. Aurora: Yes, she always stays up working until _____ (SMALL)

40.4 Find two collocations for each of these words in your dictionary.

day	hour	clock	minute
~~,	· · · · · ·	CIOCIC	iiiiiiacc

Sounds in nature

Look at these extracts from short stories.

At first there was an eerie¹ silence, then there was a rumble of thunder in the distance. Soon the wind was whistling through the trees and we could hear the waves crashing on the beach. The storm had begun.

It was a lovely place for a picnic. There was a little babbling² stream and birds were singing in the trees. Then we heard the patter of rain on the leaves above us. Sadly, it was turning into a typical British summer's day.

No sound **broke the silence** of the wintry landscape. Then suddenly **two shots rang out** and we heard the **piercing**³ **cry** of a dying bird. The hunting season had begun.

B Everyday sounds

collocation		example
deafening, ear-splitting	sound, noise (used as a countable noun)	We heard the ear-splitting/deafening sound/noise of three huge military aircraft passing low over our heads.
excessive	noise (used uncountably)	People who make excessive noise after 10 pm are very antisocial.
background	noise	When you work in a big office you get used to constant background noise.
muffled ¹	sound	We could hear the muffled sound of music from the flat above us.
shrill ²	voice, laugh	Marie has such a shrill voice . I can't listen to her for long.
raucous ³	laughter	I could hear raucous laughter coming from the party next door.
dull	thud	The heavy box fell off the shelf on to the carpet with a dull thud .
grating ⁴	noise, sound	The big old iron door made a grating noise as it opened.
loud, almighty	bang, explosion	Suddenly there was a loud / an almighty bang , the lights went out and smoked poured from the back of the TV set.
roar	traffic	I couldn't sleep with the constant roar of the traffic outside my window.
music, radio	blare (out)	Loud music was blaring out of the radio in the kitchen.
machine	hum ⁵ , whirr ⁶	As we talked to the factory owner, the machines hummed/ whirred in the background.

¹ made quieter or less clear (e.g. by the walls)

C Verbs and sounds

A person can give a sigh, a laugh, a loud cry, a cry of pain/surprise/alarm, a gasp, a groan. A person, animal or thing can make a scratching/clicking/rustling/crackling sound.

¹ strange in a frightening and mysterious way

² low, continuous noise of water flowing over stones

³ high, loud and unpleasant

² loud, high sound that is unpleasant or painful to listen to

³ loud and unpleasant

⁴ harsh, unpleasant sound

⁵ make a continuous low sound

⁶ make a low, soft, continuous sound

41.1 Look at A. Choose the correct collocation.

My friends and I went camping this weekend. We put up our tent in a lovely spot beside a (1) babbling / whistling stream. The birds were (2) piercing / singing and it felt great to be so far from the noisy traffic of the town. The weather wasn't very good but it was cosy listening to the (3) rumble / patter of rain on the roof of the tent. When it eventually stopped, there was (4) an eerie / a piercing silence all around us. The silence was suddenly (5) broken / closed when a shot (6) crashed / rang out. Someone was shooting rabbits.

41.2 Are these noises loud or soft? Write L (loud) or S (soft) after each collocation.

1 a deafening sound

7 an almighty bang

2 a dull thud

8 an ear-splitting noise

3 music blaring out

9 a machine humming

4 a machine whirring

10 someone giving a sigh

5 raucous laughter

11 leaves making a rustling sound

6 a shrill voice

12 a muffled sound

41.3 Match each statement 1-8 with a response a-h.

- 1 Our neighbours really make excessive noise, I think.
- 2 Did the group react negatively to the news that the flight was delayed?
- 3 I think the neighbours might be having a party.
- I hate it when chalk makes that horrible noise on the board.
- 5 I think this wonderful weather is going to change soon.
- 6 It's a comfortable hotel but it's a bit noisy, isn't it?
- 7 Did you hear that almighty bang in the middle of the night?
- 8 Did the child react when she had the injection?

- a Yes, you can tell by their raucous laughter.
- b Yes, I thought I heard a rumble of thunder in the distance.
- c Yes, she gave a cry of pain.
- d Yes, the roar of the traffic kept me awake most of the night.
- Yes, it really is too much to play such loud music after midnight.
- f Yes, I was woken by what sounded like a loud explosion.
- g Yes, they all gave a groan of disappointment.
- h Yes, it's a horrible grating sound, isn't it?

41.4 Answer these questions.

- 1 What is more likely to make a dull thud a person falling out of bed onto a carpeted floor in the room above you or a heavy metal box falling onto a stone floor?
- 2 Who is more likely to have shrill voices primary schoolchildren or old age pensioners?
- 3 If waves are crashing on the beach, are they more likely to be little waves or big waves?
- 4 If you hear a piercing cry, is it more likely to be from a machine or from a bird?
- 5 What is more likely to make an ear-splitting noise a group of motorbikes roaring past or a large waterfall in a fast-running river?

Distance

collocation	example		
a considerable/long/short distance from	The hotel is a considerable distance from the beach. [quite a long way]		
within commuting/walking distance	We have to live within commuting distance of my husband's office. [where it is possible to travel to work every day] On our cycling tour we managed to cover (a distance of) about 40 kilometres a day.		
cover/travel (a distance of) × kilometres			
far-off/far-flung places	Zachary is always travelling to far-off/far-flung places. [distant]		
at close range	I've never seen a member of the royal family at such close range before. [so near]		
neighbouring town/country/area	Many people who work here actually live in neighbouring towns .		

B

Little, small and large

We talk about low prices, low wages, low levels. (NOT small)

We say small quantities, small numbers, small amounts, a small increase. (NOT little) The opposite is large quantities, large numbers, large amounts, a large increase.

Similarly, we talk about problems or objects being **on a large scale** or **on a small scale**: If you are walking in the mountains you need **a large scale map**. The UK has similar problems to the USA, but **on a smaller scale**.

In informal spoken English we often use **little** after another adjective to make it sound more friendly, e.g. **poor little** Joe, **dear little** dog, **nice little** room.

Little can also mean young, e.g. **little brother** [informal: younger brother, NOT small brother; the opposite is **big brother**]. Sometimes **little** or **small** suggests that something is not very important, e.g. a **little problem**, I've got a lot of **little things** to do, to make someone **look small**, to **make small talk** [talk socially, about unimportant subjects].

C

Other size collocations

We can talk about **fat books** and **slim books** as well as **fat people** and **slim people**. Only **people** (not books) can be **plump** or **skinny** or **painfully thin**.

We use a great deal of (NOT large or big) in contexts like this:

She should be able to help you because she has a great deal of time / a great deal of money / a great deal of energy / a great deal of enthusiasm.

Major and minor often collocate with words relating to problems or points in an argument, e.g. major/minor difference, major/minor change, major/minor effect, major/minor difficulty, major/minor point, major/minor issues, major/minor factor.

Common mistakes

Take care with the different collocations that go with *tall* and *high*. We talk about **tall people**, **tall trees**, **tall buildings**, but **high mountains**, **high prices**, **high interest rates**, **high heels**, **high tide**, **high jump**. Make a note of any collocations with *tall* or *high* as you notice them.

42.1	Look at A and complete the collocations in these short travel texts.					
	Tassia, and the n towns of Hiol and Gebja, were all damaged during the earthquake but have been rebuilt.					
	The roads in Baxa are bad, so don't expect to more than 50 or 60 miles in a day. Petrol stations tend to be a c distance from one another, so watch your fuel level.					
	If you love heading forflung destinations in far- places, but in the safety of a small group, then Safetrek Holidays could be what you are looking for.					
	Within distance of our hotel was the Alfama Bird sanctuary, where we were able to see a wonderful variety of birds at range.					
42.2	Cross out the five collocation errors in this text and write the correct words in the right-hand column. The first one has been done for you.					
	Although we had a little increase in our pay small					
	last month, we still earn very small wages.					
	We have not had a big deal of help from the					
	union, and tall prices mean that life is not					
	easy. Luckily, we only have a small level of					
	inflation at the moment.					
42.3	Change the underlined words so that each sentence has the opposite meaning.					
	 Cecilia is having some minor difficulties at work. She was wearing red boots with low heels. The company manufactures these components on a small scale. We have had low interest rates for the last three years. It's quite a fat book. There were small quantities of oil in the tanks. I had to share a room with my big brother until I was ten. Eva is shorter than her mother. 					
42.4	Answer the questions.					
	 What adverb beginning with 'p' collocates with thin? Do we normally say 'a plump book'? What do we call the maximum level of the sea on a beach or in a harbour? Which adjective usually collocates with people, trees and buildings: high or tall? Which word could fill the gap? That poor child looks lost. Which word could fill the gap? Dave has a great of enthusiasm. Which word could fill the gap? I'm no good at making talk. Would we say 'Could you help me do some small things before dinner?' If you owe the bank money, what kind of interest rates do you prefer? 					

Colour and light

Describing colours

Look at these letters to Home Making magazine, asking for advice about colours.

HOME MAKING: Your Letters

I put a pair of red socks in the washing machine with my white shirt and my pale blue shorts and the colour ran.

E. Jitt (Mr)

With black jeans the colour always fades after two or three washes. Is there any way to stop this?

A. Lacey (Ms)

I love bright colours. I have a bright yellow jacket and I think the colour goes well with my bright green trousers. But my best friend thinks the colours clash. She says I should get some yellow trousers to match the jacket. Who is right?

K. Williams (Mrs)

My clothes are so dull, and I always wear subdued² colours. My favourite is dark green. How can I add a touch of colour to my wardrobe without spending too much money? B. Grev (Mr)

Describing light

Look at these extracts from short stories, where the writers describe different kinds of light.

It had grown dark, the candle flickered and Bertram could see almost nothing, but suddenly a powerful beam of light shone into the room and a police officer entered, with a torch in her hand.

It was pitch dark when she left the house, but by the time she arrived at the beach, the faint glow of dawn was visible on the horizon. The sky was tinged with gold.

A ray of sunlight fell on his face and woke him up. It was 6 am. Soon the glare of the sun would make it difficult to see his way across the desert. He must get to the village at once.

Above her, the stars twinkled in the night sky. Then she saw a pinpoint of light in the distance. As she walked towards it she realised it was a man on a bicycle coming towards her.

Colour and light: metaphorical collocations

The law about re-using pictures from the internet seems to be a grey area. [an unclear area] The trip to Brazil certainly added colour to our rather boring lives.

My brother cares a lot about green issues and has volunteered to do conservation work.

The government tried to **blacken his name** because he was critical of their policies. [destroy his reputation]

I'm hoping Hilary can shed/throw some light on what happened at work yesterday. [explain] My sister's illness cast a shadow over our New Year family reunion. [made it less happy/cheerful] Jim has always been under the shadow of his super-intelligent sister. [got less attention]

¹ a light colour that is not bright or strong

² not very bright

43.1 Look at A and choose the right collocation to complete each of these sentences.

1	Shocking pink, lime green and orange are very and I personally prefer to wear more
2	I think I'll wear my dark blue sweater and those grey trousers. Thewell together.
3	When I washed my red and white football shirt, the
4	I don't think it is a good idea to wear a purple top with orange trousers and red shoes – the terribly, in my opinion.
5	I like that red brooch on your black dress – it adds a lovely
6	My son always washes new jeans so that thebefore he wears them.

43.2 Match the two halves of each collocation.

1 a candle
2 a beam
3 pitch
4 a faint
5 a star
6 pale
dark
glow
area
someone's name
of light
a shadow

7 green green 8 a grey flickers 9 cast twinkles

10 blacken

43.3 Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 The police are looking for someone who can explain how the accident happened. (SHED)
- 2 He has always been in an inferior position to his world-famous father. (SHADOW)
- 3 In the east the sky had some golden shades in it. (TINGE)

issues

- 4 Joe's crazy behaviour certainly brightens up our dull office. (COLOUR)
- 5 Very bright sun can make driving difficult at this time of day. (GLARE)
- 6 She walked until the fire was just a little light in the distance. (PINPOINT)
- 7 Darkness was falling and Jill began to feel a little afraid. (GROWING)
- 8 The newspapers seem to be trying to destroy the minister's reputation. (BLACKEN)

43.4 Now answer these questions about the collocations in exercise 43.2

- 1 What probably causes a candle to flicker?
- 2 A beam of light is often used about the headlights of a car or the light of a torch. What similar phrase is used about sunlight?
- 3 Would you use pitch black to describe someone's hair or the night?
- 4 If you see a light as a faint glow is it likely to be far away or near to you?
- 5 What is the difference in meaning between saying that a star shines and a star twinkles?
- 6 What kind of issues are green issues?
- 7 What do you feel about something if you say that it is a grey area?
- 8 What sort of thing might cast a shadow over a special celebration?
- 9 If Mark accuses Karen of 'blackening his name', what has Karen done?
- 10 If something adds colour to someone's life or to a story, what happens to the life or the story?

A Adjectives and their opposites for describing textures

adjective + noun	opposite adjective + noun	example
dry hair	greasy hair	You need to wash greasy hair more often than you need to wash dry hair .
dry skin	oily skin	This cream is good for dry skin – that one would be better for oily skin .
smooth skin/surface/ complexion	rough skin/surface/ complexion	Use this cream and the rough skin on your hands will soon become smooth .
smooth water/sea	choppy or rough water/sea	I hope the sea will be smooth today – I hate rough seas .
smooth road/flight	bumpy road/flight	The outward flight was very bumpy . I hope the return flight is smoother .
soft pillow/bed/ ground	hard or firm pillow/ bed/ground	I'd much rather sleep with a firm pillow than a very soft pillow .
tender meat	tough meat	It's deliciously tender meat – how did you cook it? My steak is always tough .
sharp pencil/knife	blunt pencil/knife	This pencil's blunt – I can't work unless I have a good sharp pencil.

B Verbs relating to textures

When the temperature gets warmer, ice melts but snow melts or snow thaws.

As time goes by, fruit goes soft and bread goes hard.

A voice **softens** or **hardens** [gets more friendly or gets less friendly] and an **attitude softens** or **hardens**. [gets less severe or gets more severe]

Other texture words with their collocations

HAVE YOUR
PHOTOS PRINTED
HERE
MATT FINISH OR

MATT FINISH OR GLOSS FINISH¹

TRY OUR YOGURT
- smooth,
creamy texture
delicious with finely
chopped² cucumber,
coarse grain³ sea salt
and crushed garlic.



cleano Polish
will get rid of those marks
on paint and wallpaper
made by greasy
hands and sticky
fingers.
Buy some today.

Metaphorical uses of texture words

If things go smoothly, they go well.

If someone has a sharp tongue, they say unkind things.

If you're in a difficult position, you can say that you're in a **sticky situation**. [informal] Coarse **jokes** are vulgar jokes, jokes in bad taste.

Velvety sky is dark and deep with a beautiful soft smooth quality like the cloth velvet.

D

¹ You can paint your walls using either **matt paint** or **gloss paint**. Gloss paint and gloss photos have a shinier finish than matt.

² cut into small pieces, opposite would be **coarsely chopped**

³ large grains of salt rather than small or **fine grains**

44.1 Can you remember the pairs of adjectives at A on the opposite page? Change the underlined words to their opposite meaning.

- 1 lalways prefer to sleep on a soft pillow. How about you?
- 2 My grandmother had very rough skin, which surprised me as a child.
- 3 Remember the Parazo restaurant? It was where we had the really tender lamb chops.
- 4 I found an old sharp penknife in the pocket of a jacket I hadn't worn for years.
- 5 The surface of the lake was very rough as we set out on our fishing trip.
- 6 Can you help me? I'm looking for a shampoo for dry hair.
- 7 I've always had rather dry skin, so I always use Milona face cream.
- 8 We had a smooth flight over the mountains.

44.2 Use collocations from the opposite page to complete the second speakers' answers.

1	Customer:	(In a photo-lab) Is there a choice of finish for the prints?
	Assistant:	Yes. You can either have or
2	Charles:	The temperature was minus five yesterday; it's plus eight today!
	Riley:	Yes. And the ice on the lake has already
3	Aubrey:	What's that loaf of bread like now? It's about four days old.
	Dylan:	I'm afraid it has
4	lan:	I think the protesters are very angry about this new road, and getting angrier.
	Luna:	Yes, I think attitudes
5	Taylor:	There are some oranges in the bowl, but I'm afraid they may be old.
	Kate:	Mm. Yes. They are rather old. They're beginning

44.3 Complete the crossword.

	#			1		
2		3				
						7
4						
			100	5		
6						

Across

- 3 the texture of yogurt
- 4 the texture of large grains of sand
- 5 It's warm; the snow's beginning to —.
- 6 The little child had fingers after eating chocolate.

Down

- 1 adjective meaning 'has a beautiful soft, smooth quality or appearance, usually dark or deep'
- 2 The couple spoke very angrily at first, but their — softened when they realised it was a mistake.

44.4 Find four collocations on the opposite page that have positive associations and four that have negative associations.

Over to you

Find more collocations describing texture in English language magazine articles or advertisements about beauty and health products, or about fabrics and furnishings.

A Food and restaurant reviews

Look at these descriptions of smells and tastes in travel review articles.

Everywhere you go, the **fragrant perfume** of Caranza Island's wild flowers follows you. And in the village of Jarca, the **distinctive aroma**¹ of the local dishes and the **smell** of fresh coffee **wafting**² across the square from the small cafés is simply wonderful.

For many people, octopus is an acquired taste³, but it's a must on the south coast, and the subtle⁴ flavour of the local vegetable, quingat, provides a perfect accompaniment. The fresh scent of herbs is everywhere in the local markets.

В

Negative collocations connected with smells and tastes

I can't drink bitter coffee. I'll have to put some sugar in this.

There was nothing in the fridge except an old carton of milk which had gone sour.

The lovely beach was completely spoilt by the **acrid**¹ smoke and **noxious**² **fumes** from a **foul-smelling chemical factory** nearby. [¹strong smelling, causing a burning feeling in your throat ²poisonous]

Body odour can be extremely unpleasant and embarrassing. [an unpleasant smell on a person's body that is caused by sweat]

C

More taste and smell collocations

Mateo: Quinn, do you think this cheese is bad? It has a **strong smell**. **Have a taste**, tell me what you think.

Quinn: Hmm. Let me have a smell ... mm ... When did you buy it? It smells off1 to me.

Julia: There was an **overpowering stink** coming from the river today as I drove over the bridge. It always **gives off a smell** in the hot weather but this was dreadful.

Austin: Yes, I passed there the other day. It's a **revolting stench**². The pollution is getting worse and worse.

Chris: Do I detect a **whiff**³ **of perfume**? Are you meeting someone special tonight?

Lillian: It's none of your business!

D

Smell and taste: metaphorical collocations

Her cruel remarks **left a bad/unpleasant taste in our mouths**. [left an unpleasant memory] I **tasted freedom** when I gave up my job and travelled for a year. Now I can't go back to normal life.

Hudson and I **share the same taste in** music; we often buy the same CDs. She has **developed a taste for** fast cars. She's just bought a bright red Ferrari. We **smelt danger** and decided not to enter the city. It was a wise choice.

I didn't hear every word, but I got the flavour of what he was saying and I didn't like it.

¹ a slightly literary word used to refer to pleasant smells (often of food and drink, e.g. coffee); often used with adjectives such as distinctive, rich, strong, sweet, appetising

distinctive, rich, strong, sweet, appe moving gently through the air

³ something you dislike at first but start to like after trying it several times

⁴ not noticeable or obvious

¹ no longer fresh or good to eat because of being too old

² Stench is a stronger, more extreme word than stink. Revolting means extremely unpleasant, disgusting.

³ slight smell

45.1 Look at A. Match the beginning of each sentence with its ending.

- 1 I think caviar must be an acquired
- 2 The delicious aroma of fresh coffee
- 3 The park was spoilt by the noxious
- 4 We just loved the fragrant
- 5 I particularly enjoy the subtle
- 6 Smell the bottle and tell me if the milk
- 7 I usually love coffee but this coffee
- 8 It must be the wet wood causing such acrid

fumes from the factory behind it.

is just too bitter for my taste.

wafted in from the kitchen.

smoke from the bonfire.

taste - I don't like it very much.

perfume of the blossom on the trees.

is sour or OK to drink still.

flavours that herbs give to food.

45.2 Divide the collocations in the box into those that have a positive meaning and those that have negative connotations.

acrid smoke noxious fumes	appetising aroma overpowering stink	foul-smelling chemicals revolting stench	fragrant perfume fresh scent	
------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	------------------------------	--

positive	4	negative	

45.3 Read the sentences and answer the questions about them.

- 1 Evan has developed a taste for visiting old churches. How frequently do you think Evan visits old churches?
- 2 Skylar always leaves a whiff of perfume behind her. Does Skylar leave a strong smell or a light one? Is it a pleasant or an unpleasant smell?
- 3 As I entered the train carriage I couldn't help noticing the body odour.

 Does the speaker notice the smell of sweat or the smell of cosmetics?
- 4 Jim asked his girlfriend to have a taste of the sauce he was preparing. Does the girlfriend probably take a lot or a little of the sauce?
- 5 Some fish were rotting in a bucket and were giving off an overpowering stink. Did the speaker like the smell?
 - If the speaker had said *revolting stench* instead of *overpowering stink*, would this have made the smell seem better or worse?
- 6 If you just read the introduction to the article, you can get the flavour of it. How could you say get the flavour in a different way?
- 7 The argument has left an unpleasant taste in my mouth.
 Is the speaker upset by something he has eaten or something that has happened?
- 8 Eleanor and I get on so well together because we share the same taste in lots of things. Do Eleanor and the speaker only like the same kinds of food or other things too?

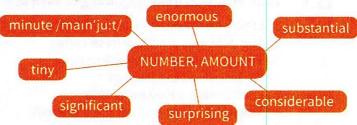
Over to you

Look up the words taste, flavour, aroma, smell, perfume, scent and odour in a good learner's dictionary. Make a note of what kinds of things they collocate with.

Number and frequency

A Commenting on how much or how many

These adjectives collocate strongly with both *number* and *amount*. Try to use them instead of *small* or *large* where appropriate.



Talking about numbers

collocation	example	comments
odd/even numbers	51 is an odd number – 50 is an even number	odd numbers = 1, 3, 5, etc. even numbers = 2, 4, 6, etc.
a decline/drop in the number of	There's been a recent decline in the number of boys joining the army.	Drop is more informal than decline.
an increase/rise in the number of	The increase in the number of homeless people is worrying.	Rise is slightly more informal than increase.
come to a total of	If we add up all the figures, it comes to a total of 794.	A calculation comes to a total of ×; the person calculating arrives at a total of ×.
birth rate rises/falls	Over the last few years the birth rate has been falling.	A rate can also drop or decline as well as fall.
a unit of currency/ measurement	The standard unit of currency in most EU countries is the euro.	We also talk about a unit of electricity, unit of length.

Frequency

Widespread [existing or happening in many places or among many people] collocates strongly with a lot of words relating to either attitude (**widespread interest**, **widespread support**) or problems (**widespread damage**, **widespread poverty**):

There has been **widespread support** for the government's new policy on education. The heavy winds at the weekend have caused **widespread damage**.

Rare [infrequent and special] collocates with things in the natural world (rare disease, rare bird, rare species) and also with collectable items of special interest (rare coins).

If someone repeatedly does something that annoys you, you can use the expression **keeps asking, keeps interrupting, keeps hitting**, etc. This is common in informal spoken English: Please don't **keep interrupting** me when I'm trying to work.

The children **keep asking** me when we're going to buy a new computer.

Constant and **continual** also convey the idea of something happening repeatedly: I couldn't get on with my work today because of **constant interruptions** – the phone kept ringing every five minutes.

It was a mistake to go on holiday with them. Their continual complaining drove us mad.

Describing graphs and charts

Profits rose sharply/steeply in July, but fell sharply/steeply in September.

There was a dramatic rise/fall in the number of students applying to university this year.

Numbers of mature students have increased steadily/gradually since the 1960s.

The number of crimes committed in the city has **remained constant/stable** since 2011.

46.1 Use adjectives from A opposite instead of the underlined words to complete the collocations.

- 1 I only put a very small amount of chilli in the soup but it was still too hot for some people.
- 2 There was <u>an extremely large</u> amount of information to read, 5,000 pages, which was far too much for one person to absorb.
- 3 We can't ignore the fact that a small but important number of people disagree with the plan.
- 4 There was an unexpected number of people at the meeting who had never voted in their lives.
- 5 The government's new budget will mean that <u>a rather large</u> number of people will have to pay more in taxes. (Give two answers.)

46.2 Choose the correct collocation.

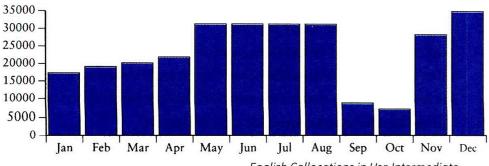
- 1 17, 29 and 395 are all strange / odd / unequal numbers.
- 2 Many European countries use the euro as their standard unit of money / value / currency.
- 3 26, 8 and 192 are all equal/level/even numbers.
- 4 The bill comes / arrives / gets to a total of 287 dollars.
- 5 The unemployment rate is falling / decreasing / lowering.

46.3 Use words from the box to complete the news reports. You may use the words more than once.

decline	rare	keep	widespread	drop	fall	rise	
of the gand a re (2)seabird	overnm ecent re s along	ent's env port sho t the natio	crityironmental powing a n the numbers on's coastline, inced which, it	olicy s of a	(3) popu (4)	ılation	result in ain the of birds, especially of thosespecies which are reatened with extinction.
(5) north, and places. (6)	nd the da One local	d amage is s resident	corms did amage to homes till visible in ma complained, 'We sking the author ted. They	ny	but t stead sever two p	hen noth y (8) e storms per year	in the area, with an average of recorded in the 1980s and more year now.
of peop diseases centre i (10)	le die f each y nto suc	rom (9) ear, a pla h diseas	rely small num un to build a re es has receive support from lad to say that	esearch d a all	in the exponum again	ne incid ert saic nbers c	a steady (11)lence of these diseases,' a medical l. 'But we must be careful. The ould (12)edo not continue to support

46.4 Write sentences describing the sales figures in the chart. Use all the collocations from D.

Sales of mobile phones



English Collocations in Use Intermediate

Synonyms of fast

adjective	collocations	examples
fast	car, train, lane, computer, pace	The fast train to London only takes 45 minutes. I don't like driving in the fast lane on the motorway.
quick	look, glance, answer, decision, shower, lunch	We had a quick glance at the menu and went in. I think I'll have a quick shower before going out.
rapid*	growth, decline, change, progress, increase, movement	There has been a rapid decline in the number of seabirds visiting the island each year. The builders made rapid progress with the new stadium.
speedy*	recovery, conclusion, response, access	She made a speedy recovery after her operation. The new web pages provide speedy access to airline and train timetables for 52 countries.
swift*	action, response, reaction, recovery	The government took swift action to change the law. This is an extremely urgent matter. I hope you will be able to give us a swift response .
prompt*	payment, reply, response	Prompt payment of bills is a good idea. I was happy that my letter received such a prompt reply.
brisk	walk, pace, business, efficiency	We had a brisk walk before lunch. She does everything with brisk efficiency .
hasty	decision, exit, conclusion, words	We should not make a hasty decision ; we may regret it later. He made a hasty exit when he saw his wife enter the room.

^{*} these are more formal

Note also these collocations with speed:

This car has a **top speed** of 180 kilometres per hour. [maximum speed]

He drove **at breakneck speed** along the motorway and was soon stopped by the police. [carelessly fast and dangerous]

B

Slow movement and stopping

It was fascinating to see the winning goal again in slow motion.

We were stuck in slow-moving traffic for an hour on our way to the airport.

After the accident the traffic slowed to a crawl and then finally came to a standstill.

He always does everything in an unhurried manner. [slow; implies slight criticism]

We got up late and had a **leisurely breakfast**. [done in a relaxed way, without hurrying]

I'm trying to learn the violin, but my progress is painfully slow.

C

Changes in speed, movement and direction

As it left the city, the train gathered/picked up speed and headed north.

We took a shortcut through a narrow side-street and saved ourselves a 15-minute walk.

Several roads were closed, so we had to make/take a detour. [a different or indirect route]

I lost my balance and fell off my bike.

I lost my footing and fell down the bank into the river.

I tried to **steer the conversation** away from my terrible exam results. [change the subject]

She took a few steps towards the bus, then changed her mind and decided not to go after all.

I turned my bike upside down and tried to repair it.

One of the packages I posted went astray and never arrived. [got lost]



47.1 Look at A. Choose the correct collocation.

- 1 Joe gave Hailey a speedy / fast / quick glance to see if she was OK.
- 2 If you come to a hasty / prompt / brisk decision, it may well be the wrong one.
- 3 I marked my email as urgent, so I hope I get a brisk / prompt / rapid response.
- 4 The missile attacks provoked a fast/swift/hasty reaction from the other side.
- 5 There has been a *fast/rapid/quick* increase in the number of tourists visiting the city since the museum was opened.
- 6 Luke has a passion for quick/swift/fast cars.
- 7 I'm glad to say that business has been very brisk / prompt / swift all morning.
- 8 I think I'd better bring the meeting to a brisk / speedy / fast conclusion now, as we are running out of time.

47.2 Fill in the missing words in this paragraph about a day out.



47.3 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 Let's take the speedy train to Paris, even though it's more expensive.
- 2 Jack did his best to drive the conversation away from the topic of work.
- 3 If you take the clock upside down, you might find the maker's name on the bottom.
- 4 You could only be sure which runner had won the race by watching the film of the finish in slow movement.
- 5 I posted your birthday present in plenty of time. I hope it won't get astray.
- 6 Let's have a rapid lunch and then get back to work as soon as possible.
- 7 Charlie always does everything in an unhurrying manner.
- 8 The car was travelling at neckbreak speed through the residential streets.
- 9 She bought a motorbike with a peak speed of almost 200 kilometres per hour.

A Ways of talking about change

Small changes

I made a few adjustments to the gears and my bike works much better now.

We've had to make a slight alteration to our plans for the evening.

We've made a few modifications to the software so that it suits our systems better.

We've decided to adopt a new approach to the parking problem.

I've lost some weight - I need to have some of my clothes altered.

Major changes

It is often much more difficult than you'd expect to break a habit.

The organisation helps smokers who want to kick the habit. [informal]

The internet has revolutionised the way people do research.

Her grandparents converted to Christianity in the last century.

Yoga has the power to transform the way we feel. [make a positive change]

Other collocations with change

collocation	example			
change places/seats	Would you like to change places/seats with me – then you can sit next to your friend?			
change jobs/schools/ doctors, but move house NOT change house	Jack is going to change jobs next year, so they'll have to move house and the children will have to change schools .			
change your mind	Harry is planning to study law at university but he may change his mind .			
change the subject	Whenever Flora talks about marriage, Adam changes the subject.			
change the beds	I'll get some clean sheets and we'll change the beds .			
change the baby	It's your turn to change the baby – there's a packet of nappies upstairs.			
change your clothes	Do you want to change your clothes before we go out?			

Note that *exchange* cannot be used in any of the collocations in the box. You **exchange money** (from one currency to another), **exchange addresses** (when people give each other details of where they live), **exchange ideas** (when people share their thoughts about something).

Some error warnings

Here are some collocations relating to the theme of change which seem to cause particular problems, so note them carefully.

Some new jobs will become available soon. (NOT get)

I'm sure George will **become successful** one day. (NOT get)

The standard of living is rising steadily / is improving. (NOT increasing or growing)

There's been a big improvement in your performance this year. (NOT increase)

A number of problems arose during the journey. (NOT appeared)

Common mistakes

Something rises, for example, prices rise, profits rise, the sun rises. But you raise something. You raise (NOT rise) your hand, the government raises (NOT rises) taxes, and during a meeting you sometimes raise (NOT rise) a question.

Complete the collocations in these work emails between Chris and Elena. 48.1

	> A year map to describe a supplementation of the common Landscape as an extension of the common terms of	CQA
	Hi Elena, I've (1) a couple of modifications to the schedule for the sales converse always done it the same old way, but I think we should (2) year and try a new format. See the attachment. What do you think? Chris	
	••• < >	CQA
	Chris, I'm worried about these changes, especially losing the coffee break. Lots of us are addicted break and couldn't kick the (3) if we tried. I'm sure if you just (4) a few minor adjustments or a (5) timetable here and there it would be fine, but big changes like this will be unpopular! Elena	
	······································	C Q #
	Hi again Elena, Thanks for your comments. I wasn't trying to revolutionise the (6) but I do think we should (7) a new approach. The sales conferer work, not an excuse for time off. But let's think about it. Chris	
48.2	What would you say? Use collocations with change from B opposite.	
	 A friend starts to talk about something unpleasant and you would prefer to talk a else. YOU: I'd rather not talk about that. Let's	child sits next to ething different.
48.3	Choose the correct collocation.	
	 The standard of living has grown/risen/increased in the last ten years. We changed/exchanged/passed some interesting ideas with our colleagues in the solution of the solution of the standard passed some interesting ideas with our colleagues in the solution of the solution of the standard passed in the last ten years. Tom and Jo are changing / transferring / moving house to be nearer Jo's elderly passed in the last ten years. The new model of this computer will become / get / make available in September 	arents.

- 5 At the end of the presentation we could raise / rise / arise any issues that we wanted to discuss.

Wedding speech

Whenever I make a speech I always try to get to the point as quickly as possible. I could tell a lot of stories about James, my best friend since childhood, but I don't want to embarrass him, so I won't. Also, before the wedding, I gave him my word that I wouldn't crack any jokes, as I'm really bad at telling jokes. So I'll do no more than wish James and Sophia luck and hope they have a long and happy life together.



Business conversation

Olivia: I wonder if I could have a brief chat with you about our new office assistant?

David: Mm. Yes. I had a **quick word** with Mel yesterday; she said there have been problems.

Olivia: Could we talk now? I know it's a delicate subject but I don't think we need to make

it a lengthy discussion with everyone involved.

David: Well, actually, I'm rather glad you raised the subject. Yes, let's talk.

Olivia: Well, speaking off the record¹, every time you give her instructions, she never

seems to understand, and if you challenge her directly she just pleads ignorance². The other assistants are **complaining bitterly** that they end up doing her work. One of them dropped a hint that she might resign if nothing is done about it. I could tell

by the tone of her voice that she was serious.

David: Oh dear. I'll have a word with her and make it clear that she has to improve.

Olivia: Thanks, David. Anyway, let's change the subject. How's the sales plan going?

David: Oh, not bad, but I have to tell you the truth, I've been very busy with other things

lately. In fact I was going to ask you a favour ...

Advice column

Ask Chloe



Dear Chloe,

new people, or to join in a conversation that's already started. And even if I do talk to someone, I feel as if I'm boring them. I like meeting people and I want to be able to get to know them and not just make polite conversation. What can I do?

Dear Chloe,

I find it difficult to get into conversation with A friend of mine made an interesting observation the other day: she said I always address people too politely and I apologise too profusely if I do something wrong. Why am I like this? Why can't I relax and be informal?

Cooper M.

Dear Chloe,

I was at a party recently and I heard my friend Margie strike up1 a conversation with a handsome man sitting next to her. Then, after a while, during a lull2 in the conversation, I heard her whisper softly to him that she was not married. She is. Why did she **tell a lie**? Should I have told him? Madison C.

Common mistakes

We speak a (foreign) language. We don't say 'I can talk Arabic/French, etc.'

¹ saying something you do not want to be publicly reported ² says she does not know about something

begin a conversation

² short period of quiet

49.1 Replace the underlined words with a collocation from A.

- 1 I always get a bit nervous whenever I have to speak in public.
- 2 Julia promised me she would not leave the country without informing me.
- 3 I wish Fred would hurry up and get to the important part of what he's trying to say.
- 4 I hope that you will be successful in your new job.
- 5 After dinner everyone sat around sharing funny stories.

49.2 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 You can borrow my camera I'll make you instructions about how to use it.
- 2 I could say you a lot of stories about what we used to do when we were kids.
- 3 That's enough about computers. I think it's time we moved the subject, don't you?
- 4 On the train I hit up a conversation with an interesting man from Japan.
- 5 I can't talk Japanese.
- 6 I'm afraid I really don't have time for a large discussion on the matter.
- 7 The US President George Washington is famous for confessing after saying a lie.
- 8 I don't like your note of voice there's no need to be so aggressive.

49.3 Complete this email.

 In the state of th		Reply	Forward
Hi, Oscar,			
afternoon? I'd like to have a (item on the agenda. I want to (4) subj when we do get together, I'll	brief (1)	with you about the a favour. It's rath a writing just now a summer of the control with the	he third er a . And , of
medi. An Antiquese property property contraction in the property for a			
See you soon,			

49.4 Complete each sentence with a word or phrase from the box.

b	oitterly conv	ersation	enough hints	igno	rance	in the conv	ersation
0	bservations politely profusely softly the conversation the subject						
tl	he truth						
1	I hope you will	always tell	me				
2	I wish you had	never raised	db				
3	I hope she'll ge	et the point i	if I drop				
4	You can usually	y rely on Jac	ck to make som	e interest	ing		
5	I don't believe	George whe	n he pleads				
6	I was too shy to	o join in					
	When he arrived late he apologised						
8	3 When I give my students a lot of homework, they always complain						
9	It doesn't sound quite natural to address your fellow students so						
10	'I love you,' he	'I love you,' he whispered to her					
11	. I'll try to attrac	t his attenti	on during a lull				
12	It's not always easy making polite						

Ways of walking

A

Key walking collocations

Cathy always preferred **to go** places **on foot** rather than driving. She loved **going for a walk** in the park in the early morning. There were always a surprising number of people around. Some were **taking a stroll** with their dogs, while more energetic people chose to **go running**. Cathy preferred to **go for a run** in the evenings. In the morning she liked a **brisk walk**. Today she was surprised to see a man **pacing up and down** beside the lake. He was **taking** long **steps** as if he was measuring the length of the lake. Cathy was puzzled but thought little more of it at the time.

B

Adjectives and adverbs associated with walking

collocation	example	comment
an easy / a gentle walk	It's an easy walk into town from here.	Gentle walk suggests going slowly; easy walk suggests it's neither long nor difficult.
heavy/light steps	I could hear his heavy steps coming down the corridor.	Heavy can suggest either that the person walking is large or that they are sad, angry or tired.
a leisurely/gentle stroll	We can go for a leisurely stroll around the park later.	Go for a stroll is more common in speech than take a stroll.
to walk briskly/swiftly	The nurse walked briskly over to the bed.	Use these adverbs sometimes instead of quickly.
to pick your way cautiously	She picked her way cautiously along the icy pavement.	= walked carefully across a dangerous or difficult area
to wander aimlessly	I didn't know what to do, so I just wandered aimlessly around town all morning.	Both wander and aimlessly suggest having no particular purpose.
to stride angrily/ confidently/purposefully	The president strode confidently across the room.	We can also say took confident/angry/ purposeful strides . <i>Striding</i> suggests large steps.

C

Walking through life

Walking collocations are often used metaphorically. Notice the examples in this text.

Jack always did very well at school. He **walked**¹ every **exam** he ever went in for. His teachers used to call him a **walking encyclopaedia**. It was only when he left school that he began to **run into problems**. He couldn't decide what job to choose. Many **different walks of life** appealed to him. He didn't want to **rush headlong into**² something that he would later regret. Eventually he decided he most wanted to become a writer. The next day he **took his first faltering steps**³ at writing a novel. After only a month or two he had **made great strides**⁴ and was ready to take his book to a publishing house. It was here that he **ran up against some opposition**. He seemed to **get off on the wrong foot**⁵ with the publishers, who didn't like him and turned his book down. They're sorry now! A second publisher accepted his novel and it's already a best-seller world-wide.

¹ passed very easily (informal) ² start doing something too quickly

³ not very confident steps. You can also talk about *careful/tentative steps* when someone is doing something which they are not confident about.

⁴ made great progress ⁵ make a bad start to a relationship

50.1 Choose the correct collocations in these comments from people on holiday.

8	Bruno Duran 3 Aug at 17.25 Cambridge is a great place, the centre is small and everything is in walking distance. I'm really enjoying being able to go everywhere on foot/on feet/by feet. There are lovely parks where you can go/take/walk for a stroll or take a brusque/brisk/brush walk. I usually take/go for/make a run every morning before breakfast. Will call you soon.
8	Kyle Pearce 27 July at 18.36 Fantastic weather here. We've been making/going/getting for long walks every day and usually make/walk/take a stroll along the beach every evening too. Even Noah had/took/put a few steps along the beach yesterday, and you know how lazy he is!
8	Katy Jackson 15 June at 14.15 I'm having a great time here, but Chris hates it and spends all day stepping/pacing/going up and down in the hotel room wishing he was home! I usually just leave him and make/do/go running in the local park!

50.2 Read the sentences in the box, then say if the statements below are true or false. If false, say why.

Polly strode confidently into the boss's office and asked for a pay rise. Mick just wandered aimlessly round the shops.

Jade picked her way cautiously across the muddy field.

Harry walked briskly towards the exit.

Karen took a leisurely stroll through the park.

- 1 Jade moved quickly and cheerfully. TRUE / FALSE
- 2 Karen walked nervously and quite quickly. TRUE / FALSE
- 3 Polly walked quite quickly. TRUE / FALSE
- 4 Mick walked without any real purpose. TRUE / FALSE
- 5 Harry walked fairly slowly. TRUE / FALSE

50.3 Complete B's responses using the words in brackets to make suitable collocations.

1	A:	Is everything going OK?
	B:	No, I'm afraid we'vesome problems. (RUN)
2	A:	Is David making progress with his maths?
	B:	Yes, he's making (STRIDE)
3	A:	Did Ed pass his exam?
	B:	Yes, he simply
4	A:	What sorts of people play golf? Is it just rich people?
	B:	No, not at all. There are people from all (WALK)
5	A:	So James is not taking up Marta's offer of starting a business together?
	B:	Well, he said he needs time to think. He doesn't want to
		into it. (HEADLONG)
6	A:	Is the town centre far from here?
	B:	No, it's only ten minutes. It's (WALK)

Starting

PROMISING START FOR AMBROSE

Sally Ambrose, Britain's best hope in this year's Eurotennis tournament, made a promising start when she won her first match today against Sweden's Ulla Hemvik.

ABSOLUTE BEGINNERS MAKE BEST LANGUAGE LEARNERS

Research shows that **absolute beginners** have a better chance of learning a language well than those who start with some knowledge.

EARLY START TO HOLIDAY

Many people have decided to make an early start to the bank holiday weekend. Traffic was already building up on major motorways on Thursday evening.

ARTS FESTIVAL GETS OFF TO A GOOD START

The Glasgow Arts Festival got off to a good start this week, attracting more than 120,000 visitors during its first three days.

B

Finishing

CLOSE FINISH IN SPANISH RALLY

Pedro Macarro emerged the winner of today's Spanish Grand Prix in a very close finish. Macarro was just 0.5 seconds ahead of Finland's Pekka Hirvonen.

ROUX JUST WINS

Claude Roux won the championship yesterday in a nail-biting finish.

NEW CONSTITUTION

Ministers met in Rome today to put the finishing touches to a new constitution for the European Union.

NEW HEALTH CONTRACT BRINGS STRIKE TO AN END

The doctors' strike was finally brought to an end yesterday when the union and management signed an agreement over pay and working hours.

C

More collocations for starting and finishing

The invention of television marked the beginning of the end for popular radio shows. I studied hard for a whole month and the end result was that I got a grade 'A' in the exam. The meal we had on our last evening in Istanbul was a perfect end to our holiday. It's two o'clock. Let's make a start / get started, shall we? Then we can finish by five. As my time at university came to an end, I knew I had to start looking for a job. The meeting drew to a close at 5.30, after a long discussion.

Without any warning, he was fired from the newspaper in 2014. It was an abrupt end to his career in journalism.

Common mistakes

We say that a holiday/journey/trip/meal ended, NOT finished.

51.1 What are the opposites of the underlined phrases in these sentences?

- 1 We can make a late start tomorrow if you like.
- 2 The competition has got off to a disappointing start as far as the British are concerned.
- 3 Meeting Josh on the beach on the last day was a horrible end to my holiday!
- 4 The meeting came to an unsatisfactory close.

51.2 Correct the collocation errors in these sentences.

- 1 It was such a near finish that no one was quite sure who had won.
- 2 I've just got to put the ending touches to my painting and then you can see it.
- 3 I expect the meeting will go to an end at about 5.30.
- 4 Everyone is here, so I think we should do a start now.
- 5 We all hope that the negotiations will succeed in taking the strike to an end.
- 6 Email marked the start of the end for the fax machine.
- 7 Our journey finished as it had begun in Cairo.
- 8 Have you heard yet what the finish result of the talks was?

51.3 Put the words in order to make sentences.

- 1 meeting / I / will soon / close / a / hope / draw / the / to
- 2 Town Hall / excellent reception / The conference / good / got / with / in / off / a / start / to / an / the
- 3 didn't / As / know / a single word / beginners' / Dan / was put / class / he / Japanese / absolute / an / of / in
- 4 as a politician / The / end / scandal / Jackson's / brought / abrupt / to / career/ an
- 5 won / nail-biting / a / Alberto Contador / finish / cycle / the / race / in

51.4 Match the questions on the left with the responses on the right.

Do you think we should get started soon? No, it's a complete mystery to me. 2 Did you already know some French b No, I was looking forward to university. when you started your course? C Yes, most people are here now. Was the race exciting? d No, I was an absolute beginner. Were you sad when your school days came to an end? E YES, THE FINISH WAS NAIL-BITING! 5 Did you enjoy the opera last night? Yes, it made the perfect end to a lovely day. Do you know why their relationship came to such an abrupt end?

Over to you

Look up the words *begin*, *start*, *end* and *finish* in a good learner's dictionary and note down any other interesting collocations that you find there.

Talking about success and failure

A

Success

Notice the collocations for talking about success in this schoolboy's end-of-term report.

James Turne	SCHOOL REPORT
MATHS:	James has made a breakthrough in his maths this year, doing excellent work in comparison with last year. A remarkable achievement .
ENGLISH:	This year has seen a dramatic improvement in James's English. His crowning achievement was his performance in the school production of <i>Othello</i> .
FRENCH:	James has an excellent grasp of French. This will come in useful for the school trip to France next year, and we hope he will take advantage of the opportunities to speak French there.
SCIENCE:	James has done very well this year, passing his exams without any problems. If he continues to work hard, his success next year is guaranteed .
GEOGRAPHY:	James has made good progress with his geography this year, gaining good marks in the end-of-year exam.
HISTORY:	James's history project was a great success . His use of original sources was highly effective . He makes useful contributions in class and has the ability to explain difficult ideas clearly to less able pupils.
ART:	James found some effective ways of working with natural materials this year and his self portrait was a brilliant success .
SPORT:	James has been training hard and, as a member of the First Football Team, is now able to enjoy the fruits of his hard work. Playing for the school has certainly brought out the best in him and he has rightly won the respect of all his team-mates.

_

Failure

Notice the collocations relating to failure in these extracts from a newspaper called *Today's Bad News*.

Unfortunately the peace talks now seem likely to **fail miserably**. [be totally unsuccessful] Although a lot of money was invested in the film it has proved to be a **spectacular failure**. [extremely unsuccessful]

O'Connor's first play was a great success but his second **play flopped**. [failed to attract audiences] **Hopes** that the play would enjoy a long run in London **were dashed**. [hopes have had to be abandoned] Unfortunately, more pupils than ever are said to be **failing** their final **exams**.

The mountaineer's attempt to climb Mt Everest went badly wrong.

Everyone agrees that the peace talks are **doomed to failure**. [are certain to fail]

Hopes were initially high for the new project but it has proved to be a **dismal failure**. [a total failure] A couple of major companies in the area **went out of business** last month. [stopped doing business] I think the new plans for cutting railway costs **are a recipe for disaster**. [will certainly lead to major problems]

At the last moment the Olympic ski jumper **lost his nerve** and did not take part in the competition. [was not brave enough]

The President's speech was disappointing as it totally **missed the point**. [failed to understand what is really important]

52.1 Look at A. Complete these speeches congratulating people on various types of success.

Over the years, Henry has (1) the respect of his colleagues, and now, as he retires, we all hope he can enjoy the (2) of his many years of hard work. His career has been a (3) success, and he has (4) an enormous contribution to our profession. Thank you from all of us.





Our research team has (9)	a breakthrough and the
success of the project is now (10)	It has been a
(11) achievement. We	must now (12)
advantage of the excellent progress we have	(13) and
find more (14) ways	
importance of our work. I know we (15)	the ability to do
this successfully.	





52.2 Match the beginning of each sentence on the left with its ending on the right.

Our plans went miserably.
 My hopes were to failure.
 After the horse threw me, I lost complete flop.
 The scheme is doomed disaster.
 He failed his business.

6 Our political campaign failed point completely.
7 His plans are a recipe for badly wrong.

8 A year later he went out of dashed when I heard the news.

9 She seemed to miss the final exams.

10 Her latest novel was a my nerve and couldn't get back on.

52.3 Correct the six collocation errors in this text.

I was always a dismal fail at school. I completely passed the point of maths and I failed sadly at most other subjects. Only the drama teacher managed to bring off the best in me and gave me a part in the school play. However, I lost my courage on the day of the performance and my hopes of a career on the stage were smashed.

Talking about cause and effect

A

Different 'cause' verbs

topic	verb	examples		
negative events, situations and feelings	cause	The storm caused chaos / havoc / a lot of damage. Her remarks caused alarm/concern. Her son's behaviour caused her great anxiety / a lot of embarrassment.		
positive and negative changes	bring about	The discovery of X-rays brought about a revolution/transformation in medical science. The events brought about the downfall/collapse of the government.		
positive and create negative situations and feelings		Her book helped create awareness of inner-city poverty. Your presence on the committee is creating problems for all of us.		
sudden, often negative, events	spark off	The announcement sparked off riots/demonstrations in the cities. His wife's absence sparked off rumours in the media.		
reactions from people	attract	His book has attracted a lot of criticism/interest . The charity appeal attracted support from a wide range of people.		
results and effects	produce	My comments produced the opposite effect to what I intended. Her research has not yet produced any results , but we must wait.		

В

Causes and effects

irLanguage.com

The immediate cause of the problem was an oil leak.	The underlying cause of the problem was a lack of funds over many years.		
The government hopes to reduce/minimise the impact of the new taxes.	The support she got from the Prime Minister strengthened/increased the impact of her report.		
The new measures had an unexpected/unforeseen outcome.	The new tax led to the predictable/inevitable outcome that many people became poorer.		
The positive/beneficial effects of the changes were soon apparent.	The negative/adverse effects of the changes were not noticed immediately.		
The crisis was the direct/inevitable result of bad economic planning.	One indirect/unforeseen result of the new laws has been a rise in unemployment.		

C

Common expressions for everyday events

The book **caused an uproar** in the United States. [made a lot of people complain angrily]

If you make her angry, you'll have to suffer the consequences.

The accident had a huge effect on her life.

Latino singers have had a major impact on pop music this year.

Remember that it makes/creates a bad impression if you're late.

The drug companies have a lot of influence on doctors.

Their love affair caused a sensation.

Common mistakes

To affect means 'to have an influence on someone/something, or to cause them to change'. (Her death affected everyone deeply.) To effect means 'to achieve something / make something happen'. (We are trying to effect a change in the way people think about their diet.) The noun effect(s) refers to the result(s) of something. (His stressful life has had an effect on his health.)

53.1 Complete each sentence with a verb from A. Use each verb once only.

- 1 The film has _____ a lot of criticism, both positive and negative.
- 2 The extra work Olga's had to do has her a lot of stress.
- 3 The experiment didn't the results we'd expected.
- 4 David Line wrote an excellent article on the factors that ______ the collapse of the Soviet Union.
- 5 The rise in the price of fuel has ______ a series of protests.

53.2 Choose the correct collocation.

THE WEEKEND HOME | ABOUT | LEISURE | CULTURE | SPORT Book Review: Rhoda Legge Her Story I've just been reading the very interesting biography of Rhoda Legge, an early star of silent films. She isn't generally well-known now but she caused a(n) (1) impression / sensation / outcome in the 1920s when she had an affair with a

star of silent films. She isn't generally well-known now but she caused a(n) (1) impression / sensation / outcome in the 1920s when she had an affair with a minor member of a European royal family. This turned out to have a (2) major / principal / chief impact on her career. At first she was very distressed by the (3) effect / influence / uproar it caused in the press. However, ultimately, she did not suffer the negative (4) results / consequences / outcomes she initially feared. On the contrary, the affair had an (5) unpredicted / unknown / unexpected outcome. The (6) good / advantageous / positive effects of the affair soon began to make themselves felt as she began to be offered all sorts of interesting new roles. The affair (7) affected / effected / infected the way people thought about her. The relationship lasted only a few months but it (8) produced / attracted / caused a sensation that (9) had / did / got a huge impact on her career.



53.3 Choose an ending from the box to complete each sentence below.

some changes in the way the college is structured. the development of personality very deeply. the impact of the tragedy on their children. result of the huge tax rises.

a considerable influence on his choice of career.

cause of the fire was. the impact of the new measures. results which no one could have predicted. a good impression at a job interview. causes of crime.

- 1 The enquiry aims to establish what the immediate
- 2 Henry's grandmother had
- 3 The changes had some unforeseen
- 4 Criticising your previous boss doesn't create
- 5 The parents did all they could to minimise
- 6 What happens in childhood affects
- 7 Management is trying to effect
- 8 The TV coverage they have received has strengthened
- 9 The government should do something about the underlying
- 10 The riots were an inevitable

Over to you

Look up the words *influence*, *effect*, *impact* and *consequence* in a good learner's dictionary. Make a note of any other interesting collocations that you find.

Remembering and sensing

A

Remembering

Notice all the memory collocations in this dialogue between two old school friends.

Beth: I saw Terry last night. Do you remember her? We were

at school together.

Emma: No, my **long-term memory**¹ is terrible these days.

Come to think of it, my **short-term memory**² isn't that brilliant either. And I used to **have** such **a good**

memory! Anyway, give me a clue³.

Beth: She was the one with long black hair and glasses. You always used to say that she **reminded** you **strongly** of that singer you used to like.

Emma: Oh, yes. I vaguely remember her now. She used to be friends with Jo, didn't she?

Beth: Yes. I'd **clean forgotten**⁴ about her too. She ran over to me in the street and said hello. My **mind went blank**⁵. I could **remember her face** but I'd **completely forgotten her name**. But once we started talking, the **memories came flooding back**⁶. My **earliest memory** of her is that we all went to the beach with her parents one weekend when we were about 12.

Emma: Oh yes. Now you're **stirring up memories**⁷ for me. I can **distinctly remember** being stung by a jellyfish in the water.

Beth: I can see why you wanted to blot out that memory⁸!

Emma: I can **vividly remember** it now though. Actually, the whole weekend was an **unforgettable experience**. We told ghost stories all night **if I remember rightly**.

Beth: Oh yes, that's right. Now I **remember it well**. It's terrible how **memories fade**⁹ as time passes, isn't it! Mind you, I'm happy to lose some of my more **painful memories** of school.

¹ memory of what happened a long time ago

² memory of what happened recently

³ informal: tell me something more to help me

⁴ informal: completely forgotten

⁵ I couldn't remember anything.

⁶ lots of memories returned

⁷ making old memories come back

⁸ avoid remembering something unpleasant

www.IELTSPROTALK.con

⁹ memories get less clear

Common mistakes

I've forgotten my homework. I left it at home. NOT I've forgotten my homework at home.

В

Sensing

Read these problem letters from a magazine and notice the collocations relating to sensing.

When I first met my new boss, I had/got the impression that he might be a difficult person to work for. I sensed some tension between us. Now I have a feeling that he is trying to make things difficult for me. I don't know whether I should trust my intuition¹ and hand in my resignation. Or am I just being ridiculously over-sensitive?

Kim T.

For the last few weeks I've been much more sensitive to heat and sensitive to light than I used to be. I've always had sensitive skin and sensitive teeth but this is much worse than ever before. My hands have also started going numb² if I get at all cold. I used to have an acute³ sense of smell and acute hearing but I don't any more.

Jan P.

Common mistakes

Remember the difference between a **sensitive person** [a person who is easily upset] and a **sensible person** [a person with good judgement].

¹ feel confident that my instinctive feelings are correct

² losing all feeling ³ acute = sharp, very good

54.1 These people are all talking about their memories of childhood. Use words from A opposite to complete the collocations. The words in brackets give the meaning of the word you need.

	Well, my
	I used to have a
	My mother sometimes tells me things I did or said when I was little but which I've
	Seeing schoolchildren often
54.2	Complete the collocations connected with remembering.
	 1 It was a nightmare. The moment I looked at the exam paper my mind went 2 Her name's Lyn, and she worked with Nick a few years ago, if I remember 3 Let me see if I can remember where we met. Give me a 4 It was a wonderful trip to India. It was a(n) experience.
54.3	Complete each sentence using a word from the box.
	intuition sensitive numb acute impression sensible over-sensitive sensed
	1 Do you ever get the that Silvia is a little mad? She says some very odd things. 2 I a bit of tension between Mark and Pauline. I wonder if they've had a row? 3 Usually I can trust my to tell me if someone is lying or not. 4 You're ridiculously! You treat everything I say as a personal attack on you. 5 It was so cold and I had no gloves on. My hands went as I rode my bike. 6 He uses a special face cream and toothpaste as he has skin and teeth. 7 Dogs have hearing and smell, and are often used to rescue disaster victims. 8 Paul is a very person; you can trust him not to do anything foolish.
54.4	Choose the correct collocation.
	 I distinctly / strongly / rightly remember that we agreed to meet at the gym. I made / had / took the impression that you didn't like Molly. You must wear gloves in this cold or your fingers will do / have / go numb. I usually find that I can trust / rely / depend my intuition. I'd rather stir up / flood back / blot out such unpleasant memories.

Agreeing and disagreeing

A Verb and noun collocations

collocation	example		
go along with an idea / a view	I go along with your view that crime and poverty are linked.		
be in (complete) agreement	We are in complete agreement over the question of drug abuse in athletics.		
tend to agree/disagree	I tend to agree that parents often blame teachers for problems which start within the family.		
share an opinion / a view	I share your opinion that sport is over-commercialised.		
appreciate someone's point of view	I appreciate your point of view, but I still think you are overstating the problem.		
see someone's point [understand their opinion]	I can see your point ; I've never thought of it in that way before.		
enter into an argument	I'd prefer not to enter into an argument over the result of the elections.		
differences arise/exist	Differences exist / have arisen between the unions and the management over how to solve the problem.		
come to / reach a compromise	We disagree over what to do, but I'm sure we can come to / reach a compromise.		
settle a dispute / your differences	The management and the union have finally settled their pay dispute . I'm sure we can settle our differences without damaging our friendship.		
agree to differ [agree to have different opinions]	I don't think we will ever agree with each other. We'll just have to agree to differ.		

Verb and adverb collocations

verb	adverb	example
agree	entirely/ wholeheartedly	I entirely agree with you on the question of nuclear waste.
agree	partly / up to a point	I agree up to a point, but I also think there are other important factors.
disagree	fundamentally/ totally/strongly	The two philosophers disagreed fundamentally over the effect of the environment on behaviour.

Adjective and noun collocations for disputes and strong disagreements

I've often disagreed strongly with Nancy but I've never had such a **head-on clash** with her before. [disagreement where two people confront each other directly]

The bitter dispute between the two groups finally led to violence.

We had a very heated argument about immigration the other day.

Jeff and I had a fundamental disagreement over who should be the next Chair of the club.

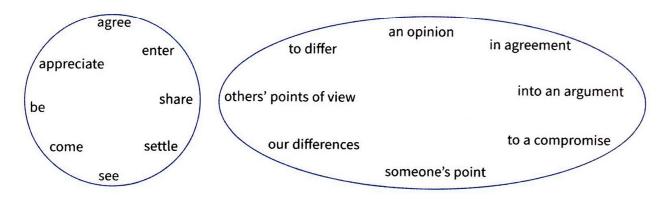
D Further collocations for agreeing and disagreeing

The Regional Education Committee has reached a **unanimous agreement** on a new system of exams for secondary schools.

Controversy continues to exist/rage over the appointment of the new Director.

A **conflict of opinion** within the National Olympic Association is threatening to delay the building of a new stadium.

Look at A. Make collocations by matching words from the circle on the left with words from the oval on the right.



55.2 Put the expressions from the box into the appropriate category below.

a controversy rages	a head-on clash	a heated argument	
settle a dispute	come to a compromise	differences exist	

reaching agreement	disagreeing	

55.3 Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 I don't completely agree with what you say. (POINT)
- 2 I am in total agreement with you. (ENTIRELY)
- 3 There was no disagreement among the committee members. (UNANIMOUS)
- 4 There will always be differences of opinion even between friends. (ARISE)
- 5 James and Ben had a big disagreement over the question of climate change. (STRONGLY)
- 6 The project has been delayed because of the different opinions among the members of the committee. (CONFLICT)
- 7 I find it difficult to agree with such an idea. (ALONG)
- 8 We are in total disagreement about most things. (FUNDAMENTALLY)

55.4 Answer these questions about the collocations on the opposite page.

- 1 Which collocation suggests that a disagreement is like a high temperature?
- 2 Which two collocations suggest that a disagreement is like a fight or a war?
- 3 Which collocation suggests that controversy is like anger?
- 4 Why do you think the word bitter is used to refer to quarrels and disputes as well as to taste?
- 5 Which collocation suggests that understanding someone's opinion is like using your eyes?

Talking about beliefs and opinions

Speaking about beliefs and opinions

I firmly believe that young people should have the right to vote at 16.

I share your opinion on the issue of hunting. I'm a great believer in animals' rights.

Contrary to popular **belief**¹, it is not true that blondes are dumb. We have reason to believe that you witnessed the accident.



what many people think

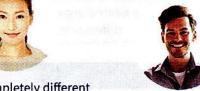


We are poles apart² in our attitudes to life.

It's a matter of opinion whether men are better drivers than women. I had a difference of opinion³ with my brother.

I've got a sneaking suspicion⁴ you may be right.











4 I'm beginning to think

² are completely different

More formal ways of discussing beliefs

Look at this extract from a student essay and notice the collocations referring to beliefs.

The writer seems to make assumptions based on an unshakeable belief in the superiority of her own value system. She seems to be unaware of the extent to which her own set of beliefs has coloured her judgement². Her research leads her to conclude that military action was justified. However, her evidence is based on one single document and attaches too much importance to this. I do not trust her judgement. Moreover, other documents cast doubt on³ her conclusions. Opinions on the issue are divided⁴ and my own considered opinion⁵ is that the writer is not to be trusted. I have serious misgivings about her research and I have doubts about the accuracy of some of her facts.

Some error warnings

The expressions in this table are collocations that learners often have difficulty with.

collocation	comment	www.IELTSPROTALK.com
I hope you'll come to my party.	NOT wish	
They've given up hope of any survivors.	NOT the hope	
We need to think hard about this problem.	NOT consider hard – co	uld be consider this problem carefully
I wish they would just leave me alone.	NOT let	
Many people hold the view/opinion that	NOT meaning	
He has strong opinions on many subjects.	NOT heavy or big	

¹ thinks or says things are true without enough evidence

² affected her judgement

³ suggest something may be wrong with

⁴ people have different opinions

⁵ opinion after much thought

⁶ I have serious doubts about

56.1 Look at A. Complete the collocations in these letters to a newspaper.

Sir/Madam,	Sir/Madam,	Sir/Madam,
I (1)	According to popular	While I (7)
the opinion of your		
correspondent that the EU	the war between Gronbia and	
has brought peace to Europe,		also a great
but I cannot agree that a	(5) of	(8)
single currency for all of	opinion over how best to	in keeping fit and healthy.
Europe is necessary. It is a	preserve the beautiful	The government tells us we
(2)	mountain environment on	must take exercise, but I have
of opinion whether economic	both sides of the border	a (9)
stability can be maintained	between them. The two	suspicion that they are afraid
with one currency, and there	countries were apparently	of saying we should sell our
is (3)	(6)	
to believe that some	apart on how to approach the	billions in road taxes.
European economies were	issue, and war resulted. If this	Yours,
more stable before they	is indeed true, how stupid can	
joined the euro.	human beings become?	S. Adams
Yours,	Yours sincerely,	
L. Knight	B. Stephenson	

56.2 Correct the seven collocation errors in this text.

I wish we can solve a big problem we have regarding our student committee. Opinions are separated about how to approach the issue and, naturally, some members have very heavy opinions. Some of their views are based on their unstirred belief that they are always right and that no one can challenge their group of beliefs. My own thoughtful opinion is that we should have new elections, but I know that others have quite a different meaning.

56.3 Match each verb in the box with its noun collocation in the table below. Then write one sentence for each collocation.

cast	colour	attach	make	have	trust
	verb	noun			
1			assumptions		
2					
3		somel	somebody's judgement		
4		impor	tance to		
5		doubt on			
6		seriou	s misgiving	S	
		doubt	S		

56.4 Make seven collocations using the words in the box. Use each word once only.

apart	belief	believe	cast	think	firmly	hard	opinions
sneaking	stron	ig susj	oicion	doubt	poles	popular	

Deciding and choosing

A

Decisions and judgements

Note the collocations in bold in these emails between colleagues.



Paul

• • •

 \sim

Reply

Eorward

Dear Carl,

You've probably heard that the management have **taken the decision** to close the Madrid office. There was a lot of discussion, but apparently it was a **unanimous decision** in the end. There's always been a **degree of uncertainty** surrounding the future of the Madrid office, but let's just hope this will now be seen as a **wise decision** by everyone.

Elizabeth



M

Reply

Forward

Dear Mary,

After weeks of hesitating, it seems Matt has **arrived at a decision** about the research fund. He's going to increase it by £10,000. I think that's a **sensible decision** that combines generosity and **sound judgement**. But he's also **defending his decision** to close down the San Antonio project, which is losing a lot of money. However, he's **reserving judgement** on the Berlin project until he gets more reliable information.

Nick

B Choices, opportunities, advice

Tim: I'm going to have to **make a choice** soon about next year. I've been **given the chance** of going on a six-month expedition to South America and I've been offered a job in a bookshop here.

Laura: Wow! South America! That sounds like the opportunity of a lifetime! How could you say no?

Tim: Well, believe it or not, I don't have a burning desire to see the world, I'd much prefer just to stay at home. Anyway, I'm going to consider all the options before I decide.

Laura: Well, I know you never **take** my **advice** but I would **strongly advise**you to think of the future. Overseas experience is much more useful than working in your home town. You're lucky to **have a choice**, a lot of people stay at home because they **have no option**.

Tim: I know, I know, but it's a tough choice. You wouldn't understand.

Laura: Well, I think you're just **taking** the **soft option** if you choose the bookshop. I can't believe you're going to **pass up the opportunity** of a trip to South America.

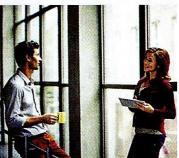
Tim: Well, we all face difficult choices now and then.

Laura: Difficult! You're mad! Look, just don't **reject** South America **out of hand**. Promise me you'll think about it.

Tim: Yes, yes, I already said I'm going to weigh up the options and come to a decision.

Tip

Horoscopes often focus on choices and decisions in people's lives. Read horoscopes in English and note any new collocations connected with decisions and choices.



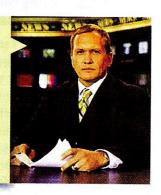
57.1	Using collocations from section A on the opposite page, comconversations so that B agrees with what A says.	plete B's remark	s in these				
57.2	1 A: I still don't know whether to take the job or not. But I'll h B: Yes, you can't go on putting the decision 2 A: It was good that absolutely everyone agreed in the end, B: Yes, I'm glad it was a decision. 3 A: I think I'd prefer to wait and see what happens before ju B: Yes, I think it's best if we all judgement 4 A: I said I would join the committee but now I'm not so sur B: Mm, it's obvious you're having though 5 A: I felt he was hesitating a little bit before deciding, didn't B: Yes, I definitely detected a hesitation of	on for ever. wasn't it? dging the new sys till we see the res e. ts. you?	tem. sults.				
	degree come wise take sound defend	give tough	arrive w	rei			
57.3	1 She has always been respected for her	the company's Dul deciding. a decision. whether they will ude some of the chart ren though we hate nd say no. prove how good I niversity course? questions. the children's hosp ervation team in Cob b if it means I car y of getting money even prepared to co	sign the nildren from ed doing so. am. oital seems canada. o travel.				
		name					
	1 Who is going to do something because they have no option?						
	2 Who has been given the opportunity of a lifetime?						
	3 Who wants to take the soft option?						
	4 Who is rejecting something out of hand?						
	5 Who has decided to pass up an opportunity?						

6 Who has a burning desire to do something?

A

Making accusations

A government minister is today **facing accusations** of taking bribes. There have been **heavy hints**¹ about this for some time. An article in *The Moon* last week **clearly implied**² that a top political figure was involved in a scandal and **dropped** a number of **broad hints**³ as to who it was. A **leaked document**⁴ published in today's *Moon*, however, **makes** a number of **serious allegations**⁵, which **openly accuse** the Minister of corruption. The Minister has **issued a statement**⁶, saying **the claims are unfounded**⁷. He claims that he has been **wrongly accused** by *The Moon* because of its **long-running battle**⁸ with the government.



В

Putting forward a point of view

Jones **puts forward** an interesting **theory**¹ of language learning, **backing up**² his **argument** with thorough data. **Fully accepting** the fact that different learners find different methods useful, Jones **makes the point**³ that motivation is the key factor in most learners' success. Although this has been **widely acknowledged**⁴ in general terms for some time, Jones is more precise than most, **stating clearly** that motivation is more important than all other factors, and **substantiating**⁵ this **claim** with impressive data.

C

Denying

collocation	example		
strongly deny	The PM strongly denied claims of corruption made against him.		
deny charges / an accusation	Despite the evidence against him, the accused denied the charges .		
deny a rumour / an allegation	The pop star has denied all the rumours about her marriage.		
disclaim responsibility	The hotel disclaims all responsibility for guests' vehicles.		
reject an idea / a suggestion	Ann rejected all Joe's suggestions about how to decorate their flat.		
run contrary to The research findings run contrary to popular belief.			
contradictory evidence/advice	Contradictory evidence made it hard for the jury to reach a verdict.		

Common mistakes

Note these collocations: deny/reject a claim, deny a rumour / an allegation / an accusation but reject an idea / a suggestion and refuse an invitation/offer. You deny/reject/refuse something. You deny that something is true. You can also refuse to do something (in the future) but deny doing something (in the past).

¹ strong suggestions

² suggested clearly but indirectly

³ made a number of obvious suggestions

⁴ an official document unofficially given to the press

⁵ makes serious claims of criminal behaviour

⁶ made a formal statement

⁷ the claims are untrue, have no basis in reality

⁸ an argument that has been going on for a long time

¹ proposes a theory

² supporting

³ presents an argument

⁴ accepted by many people

⁵ supporting

58.1 Complete the sentences, using collocations from A.

1	Aprovided the press with information about the government's secret plans.
2	Management has been having a with trade union representatives over a number
	of aspects of employees' rights.
3	I'm going to get my son a racing bike for his birthday. He's been dropping about
	what he wants for some time.
4	At the end of the three-day meeting a spokesperson will to inform the press
	about any agreements that have been signed.
5	A front-page article in today's paper is making some about the behaviour of
	some top international bankers.
6	The article did not name anyone directly but itwho was involved.

58.2 Fill each gap in this extract from a scientific article.

In his latest article on the free market Milton King puts (1)
(4)
economies would beliefit from major reforms.

58.3 Replace the underlined words with an appropriate form of either *deny*, *reject* or *refuse* to give the sentences the opposite meaning.

- 1 The politician agreed that the allegations made against him were true.
- 2 I think we should accept Jill's invitation to their New Year's Party, don't you?
- 3 Hill accepts the theories put forward by Jackson.
- 4 Katie agreed that she had been present at the meeting.
- 5 I hope they will accept my offer of help.

58.4 Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 We are not responsible for valuables that are not left in the hotel safe. (DISCLAIM)
- 2 The pop star insisted that there was no basis to the claims made against him. (UNFOUNDED)
- 3 Jones's views do not accord with the facts. (RUN)
- 4 The newspaper clearly suggested who the actor's new partner was. (DROPPED)
- 5 John insisted that what people were saying about him was untrue. (DENIED)
- 6 Whatever idea I suggest, Daniel says it is no good. (REJECTS)
- 7 I don't know what to do, as everyone keeps suggesting I do something different. (CONTRADICTORY)
- 8 The student is being accused of cheating in the exam. (FACING)
- 9 In her new book the writer presents an interesting theory of art. (FORWARD)
- 10 Recent research supports McIntyre's theory. (UP)

A Strong statements: nouns and adjectives

noun	collocations		
liking	I have a particular liking for quiet, relaxing music. She had a genuine liking for her cousins.		
love	His great love of nature can be seen in his paintings. Her passionate love of the sea inspired her to sail round the world.		
regard [formal]	I have always had the greatest regard for her. She has the highest regard for her teacher.		
enjoyment	I will never forget the sheer enjoyment of listening to the children singing. We get great enjoyment out of our little cottage in the mountains.		
pleasure	It's been a great pleasure meeting you. I hope we meet again. It was such a huge pleasure to be able to relax and do nothing for a week.		
preference	When asked, many people expressed a clear preference for organic food. I've always had a strong preference for short stories rather than novels.		
dislike	I have an intense dislike of rock music that is played too loud. She took an instant dislike to Mr Peabody, but she did not know why.		
aversion ¹	He has always had a huge aversion to hard work of any kind. Most people have a strong aversion to excessive violence on TV.		
hatred	She had a deep hatred of politicians, especially corrupt ones. The deep-rooted hatred between the two families goes back several generation		

¹ a feeling of strong dislike or a lack of willingness to do something

B Verbs and nouns

These people are talking about their favourite airlines.

I think Globe Air are pretty good. You can **state** your **preference** for a special low fat menu, or seafood or vegetarian. They have great in-flight entertainment too – they try to **cater for** everyone's **tastes**. They seem to **take pride in** their service.

I do a lot of long-distance flying and I **don't relish the thought**¹ of a twelve-hour flight with no leg-room, so I usually fly with Arrow. They give you a lot of space, even in economy. And they seem to **take pleasure** in looking after you.

I think most people **take offence**² if they're just treated like a number. I **have no sympathy** for airlines that lose customers because they're too lazy to **give** them **a warm welcome** when they step on board. Visa Airlines are always very friendly.

Other useful collocations for likes and dislikes

I like most James Bond Films, but Goldfinger is my absolute/all-time favourite.

I've always been a great lover of Mozart's operas.

She's a(n) ardent/dedicated fan of American football. [showing strong feelings]

I'm a keen admirer of the new President. He is such a strong leader.

My wife's father always filled me with admiration. He achieved so much during his life.

It always gives me pleasure when I see my children doing well at school.

¹ don't like to think that it is going to happen

² become upset because someone has insulted or disrespected them

59.1 Look at A. Rewrite each sentence using the word in brackets, so that it keeps the same meaning.

- 1 In the survey most people said they much preferred coffee to tea. (PREFERENCE)
- 2 Karl really dislikes people using mobile phones in restaurants. (AVERSION)
- 3 The staff all think very highly of their managing director. (REGARD)
- 4 I've enormously enjoyed getting to know you. (PLEASURE)
- 5 Suzie genuinely likes cowboy films. (GENUINE)
- 6 My parents absolutely detest most modern architecture. (HATRED)
- 7 We enormously enjoy our weekends in the country. (GREAT)
- 8 Rex knew at once that he could never like his new flatmate. (INSTANT)

59.2 Mark the statements with + if they are about liking and - if they are about disliking.

- 1 I have no sympathy for anyone who takes such foolish risks.
- 2 Jane Austen is my all-time favourite writer.
- 3 I'm a dedicated fan of Robin Williams.
- 4 I don't relish the thought of a holiday with all my cousins.
- 5 It gives me no pleasure to have to say this to you.
- 6 I take pride in doing my work as neatly as I can.
- 7 I must say I rather took offence at what she said to me.
- 8 I'm a great lover of the open air life.
- 9 I've always been a keen admirer of Nelson Mandela.

59.3 Choose the correct collocation.

I went to a new Italian restaurant last night. It claimed to (1) cater / cook / feed for everyone's tastes. I went there with my brother. We both have a (2) large / heavy / strong preference for Italian food. We also both have a (3) peculiar / special / particular liking for sitting out-of-doors and this restaurant had a lovely terrace. Unfortunately, the food did not (4) make / give / pass us quite so much pleasure. Although the staff gave us a very (5) warm / hot / boiling welcome when



we arrived, they didn't seem to (6) take / do / make much pride in their service or their cooking. I certainly don't much relish the (7) suggestion / proposal / thought of going there again.

59.4 Answer these questions.

- 1 Does it give you more pleasure to give a present or to receive a present?
- 2 Are you more likely to take an intense dislike to a person or a place?
- 3 If you are asked to state your preference for a window or an aisle seat on a plane, what do you normally go for?
- 4 Which singer is your absolute favourite?
- 5 Name one person who has filled you with admiration in the last five years.
- 6 Do you take more pride in your work or your home?
- 7 Name three people or things that you feel great love for.
- 8 Do you get more pleasure from reading or from listening to music?

A

Praising





I have nothing but praise for this production of *Dragon Knights* and offer my congratulations to all the cast. The thunderous applause at the end of last night's performance was richly deserved. The actors had managed to put on a simply dazzling production. James King, in particular, gave an outstanding performance. Of course, the cast cannot take full credit for its success; we must also warmly congratulate the director. He has received critical acclaim¹ many times in the past. He justly deserves all the rave reviews² he will undoubtedly receive from many others as well as myself. We must also give credit to the production's wardrobe department. I am sure they will also win a lot of praise for their original and exciting costumes.

² very enthusiastic reviews [informal]

Also note these collocations relating to praise:

The orchestra **received a standing ovation** for their performance of the symphony. [the audience liked the performance so much that they stood up to applaud]

Your boss thinks the world of you. He's always singing your praises to me. [informal]

My parents always used to **speak well/highly of** that journalist.

Her father warmly/heartily approves of her new boyfriend.

I hope you will give your blessing to the plan. [say you wish it well]

Let's give the winner a big clap / a round of applause.

You deserve a pat on the back for such excellent marks! [you deserve praise]

B

Criticising

When you are criticised, you **come in for criticism**. You may **respond to this criticism**, you may **counter the criticism** [criticise your critic back] or you may **dismiss the criticism** [say it is untrue or unimportant].

A person may show his/her disapproval or express his/her disapproval and this is often done by giving a look of disapproval or with a frown of disapproval.

word	collocates with	example
criticism harsh [strong], constant, constructive [useful]		The play came in for some harsh criticism.
critical	highly and sharply	The writer is sharply critical of our political system.
criticise	roundly [thoroughly], fiercely, bitterly	He was roundly criticised for his rudeness.
a critic	harsh, outspoken [critic who says exactly what s/he thinks]	Actors fear him because he is such an outspoken critic .
disapprove of	strongly, thoroughly	I strongly disapprove of smoking.
condemn	severely	The banker was severely condemned for his dishonesty.
condemnation	wholesale, universal [both mean by (almost) everyone]	The country's aggressive behaviour has earned universal condemnation.
object to strongly, strenuously [with a lot of effort]		Local residents strenuously objected to the development plans.

¹ enthusiastic words

60.1 Complete these extracts from TV programmes where the speakers are praising people.







Well, the team manager is ecstatic and is at this moment making a speech (9)...... the praises of the captain, Blake Samson, and the rest of the team. And there is no doubt that they (10)......deserve all this praise for such a remarkable victory.



So, at the end of this week's quiz, the blue team have won. Let me (11)...... my congratulations to you all. You'll be coming back next week. And let's give the losers a (12)...... of applause. The red team also played a great game.

60.2 Circle T (True) or F (False) after each statement. If you circle F, say why.

- 1 If you speak highly of someone, you praise them. T F
- 2 If you have nothing but praise for someone, you do not approve of what they do. T F
- 3 If you criticise someone roundly, you criticise them only slightly. T F
- 4 If you heartily approve of something, you are in favour of it. T F
- 5 If you counter criticism, you just accept it. T F
- 6 If someone gives their blessing to something, they are against it. T F
- 7 If you give someone a clap, it is usually because you like what they have done. T F
- 8 If you give constructive criticism, you normally have a positive intention. T

60.3 Put the words in order to make sentences.

- 1 lot / He / in / for / criticism / a / of / came
- 2 criticism / the / responded / of / to / disapprove / how / I / thoroughly / she
- 3 him / condemned / lying / for / severely / judge / The
- 4 disapproval / my / behaviour / of / want / I / express / to / her
- 5 outspoken / were / but / dismissed / critics / he / The / criticisms / their
- 6 comments / condemnation / His / universal / received
- 7 objected / plan / We / and / strenuously / the / to / were / critical / it / highly / of
- 8 always / a / government / been / I /critic / of / have / corrupt / harsh

60.4 Complete the collocations in this text.

This is the last exercise in thi	s book. May we give you a	pat on thefor	getting to this
		clap. We have	
praise for you and would like	e toyou o	ur warm congratulations!	

Key

Unit 1

- 1.1 A collocation is a pair or group of words which are often used together in a way which sounds natural to native speakers of English.
 - 2 car and food
 - 3 narrow-minded, teapot and car park
 - 4 idioms
- 1.2 make mistakes powerful engine have breakfast make an effort watch TV ancient monument substantial meal bitterly cold pitch dark

strictly forbidden Other possible collocations are: make breakfast, substantial breakfast.

1.3 The first four statements are all true. The final statement is probably not true. You may well be understood if you use less natural collocations but you will not sound as you probably wish to sound.

compound	collocation	idiom 4
teapot	make a mistake	pull somebody's leg
key ring	heavy snow	a storm in a tea cup
checkpoint	valid passport	
	bitterly disappointed	
	live music	

1.5 The most useful collocations to learn are underlined here.

When I <u>left university</u> I <u>made a decision</u> to <u>take up a profession</u> in which I could be creative. I could <u>play the guitar</u>, but I'd never <u>written any songs</u>. Nonetheless I decided to become a singer-songwriter. I <u>made some recordings</u> but I had a rather <u>heavy cold</u> so they didn't sound good. I made some more, and sent them to a record company and waited for them to reply. So, while I was waiting to <u>become famous</u>, I got a job in a fast-food restaurant. That was five years ago. I'm still doing the same job.

Unit 2

2.1 All of the underlined phrases are strong collocations.

My friend Abigail is <u>desperately worried</u> about her son at the moment. He wants to <u>enrol on a course</u> of some sort but just can't <u>make a decision</u> about what to study. I <u>gave</u> Abigail <u>a ring</u> and we <u>had a long chat</u> about it last night. She said he'd like to <u>study for a degree</u> but is afraid he won't <u>meet the requirements</u> for <u>university entry</u>. Abigail thinks he should <u>do a course</u> in Management because he'd like to <u>set up his own business</u> in the future. I agreed that that would be <u>a wise choice</u>.

irLanguage.com

- 2.2 1 She's having a party.
 - 2 She's taking an exam.
 - 3 She's giving a lecture. / She's giving a party.
 - 4 She's making good progress.
 - 5 She's doing her duty. / [informal] She's doing an exam.
- In the morning I made did some work in the garden then I spent had a rest for about an hour before going out to have do some shopping in town. It was my sister's birthday and I wanted to do make a special effort to cook a nice meal for her. I gave had (or took) a look at a new Thai cookery book in the bookshop and decided to buy it. It has some totally very/quite/extremely easy recipes and I managed to do make a good impression with my very first Thai meal. I think my sister utterly thoroughly/really enjoyed her birthday.

Possible new sentences:

- 1 He led an expedition to the Amazon in 1887.
- 2 She led the discussion very skilfully.
- 3 The Prime Minister appointed a senior judge to lead the inquiry into the scandal.

Over to you

Here are some possible good collocations for the words suggested. You may choose to record them in different ways, of course. The important thing is that they are recorded as collocations in a phrase or sentence that will help you to understand their meaning and to remember them. desperately ill; desperately busy; desperately keen; desperately in love with an acute pain; a sudden pain; to relieve the pain; to put up with pain (see also Unit 3) a wise decision; to be older and wiser; to be wise after the event; a wise guy (informal) to run a business; to run smoothly; buses run regularly; to run for political office

- 3.1 1 It puts them in bold.
 - 2 in pain, constant pain, ease the pain, a sharp pain, aches and pains
 - 3 It can take you to a lot of information about a word or about types of word very quickly.
 - 4 Synonyms, related words and phrases
 - 5 By writing INFORMAL after the relevant use of the word.
 - 6 If your dictionary does not indicate good collocations either by putting them in bold or by using them in example sentences, then you should seriously consider getting another dictionary that will help you in this way. It will be very useful when you are writing English compositions as well as helping you to improve your vocabulary.
 - 7 Your answer will depend on your own dictionary.
 - 8 Your answer will depend on your own dictionary.

making others experience pain	the experience of being in pain	making pain go away
to cause pain	to complain of pain	to alleviate pain
to inflict pain	to experience pain	to ease pain
	to feel pain	to lessen pain
	to be racked with pain	to relieve pain
	to suffer pain	to soothe pain
		pain subsides

3.3 You might find these collocations: aches and pains a dull ache to have a stomach ache

Unit 4

- 4.1 1 a brief chat 3 key issues 2 bright colours 4 a major problem
- 4.2 1 launch 4 merge 2 was booming 5 poses 3 create 6 expanded
- 4.3 1 nostalgia 4 pride 2 horror 5 tears 3 anger 6 pride
- 4.4 1 blissfully 4 happily 2 fully 5 gently 3 proudly 6 softly
- 4.5 1 B 6 D 2 F 7 A 3 E 8 B 4 C 9 A 5 F 10 D

- 5.1 1 Cyclists should dismount before crossing the footbridge. (F)
 - 2 Never dispose of batteries and similar items by throwing them onto a fire. (F)
 - 3 The students were all bored stiff by the lecture. (I)
 - 4 Passengers must alight from the bus through the rear door. (F)
 - 5 The grass badly needs cutting. (I)
 - 6 Please place all used tickets in the receptacle provided as you leave the building. (F)
- 5.2 1 slash prices, pump prices, major companies
 - 2 detectives quiz, missing teenager, prime suspect
 - 3 floods hit, battling against floods
 - 4 axe (200) jobs, made redundant, job losses, falling profits
- 5.3 Suggested answers:
 - 1 Have you heard? The oil companies are bringing down / putting down / lowering / reducing their prices.
 - 2 Have you heard? Detectives have interrogated/questioned/interviewed a business man about the missing teenager. *or* Detectives are interrogating/questioning/interviewing ...
 - 3 Have you heard? Floods are affecting / there are floods in the Central region.
 - 4 Have you heard? The Presco car firm is getting rid of 200 jobs (*or* staff/people) / is making 200 workers (*or* staff/people) redundant / is laying off 200 people (*or* workers/staff).
- 5.4 1 We raised capital to expand the business.
 - 2 They submitted a tender for the new stadium.
 - 3 They went into partnership to develop a new range of products.
 - 4 We started up a business to supply sports equipment to schools.

- 5.5 1 dead keen
 - 2 boarding the aircraft
 - 3 bore the cost of
 - 4 dropped out of
 - 5 launched into

- 6.1 1 deeply ashamed 6 bitterly disappointing 2 ridiculously cheap 7 strongly/utterly opposed
 - 3 highly controversial4 utterly stupid8 utterly ridiculous9 ridiculously easy
 - 5 highly successful 10 deeply concerned
- 6.2 1 ridiculously cheap 6 highly successful 2 highly controversial 7 ridiculously easy
 - 3 strongly/utterly opposed 8 utterly stupid
 4 bitterly disappointing 9 deeply concerned
 5 deeply ashamed 10 utterly ridiculous
- **6.3** The incorrect collocations are:
 - 1 strongly love2 highly exhausted4 absolutely tired5 deeply successful
 - 3 bitterly regard
- 6.4 Everyone was complaining **bitterly** when they heard about the new plan. People were **deeply** shocked to hear that children would be **strictly** forbidden to use the sports ground and most people were strongly opposed to the new rules. Even people who normally never expressed an opinion were **utterly** appalled by the proposals.

Unit 7

- 7.1 1 made a mistake
 - 2 make a decision
 - 3 make arrangements / an arrangement
- 4 make a change / (some) changes to
- 5 make a choice
- 6 make a contribution

- 7.2 1 do 4 do 2 doing 5 make
 - 3 make 6 do
- 7.3 1 do 4 make 2 do 5 make
 - 3 make; do

- 8.1 1 They can go bald. / They can go grey.
 - 2 You can go red.
 - 3 Your face / You can go white. If the news is a great shock your hair might go/turn white.
 - 4 They can go yellow.
 - 5 They turn red.
 - 6 John Milton went blind.
 - 7 Beethoven went deaf.
 - 8 Hamlet went mad.
 - 9 It might turn grey. / It might go dark.

- 8.2 1 Dinosaurs became extinct
 - 2 ... I'd like to have lots of children.
 - 3 Jasmine became depressed ...
 - 4 ... dreamt of becoming famous.
 - 5 Would you be interested in **becoming** involved ...
 - 6 More people have **become** homeless ...
 - 7 My sister had a baby ...
 - 8 My grandfather had/suffered a heart attack ...
- As you **grow** older, you'll begin to understand your parents better. **Becoming** angry with them all the time doesn't help. You may not want to go to summer camp when none of your friends will be there, but your parents know you will soon **make** new friends there. You would all have gone on a family holiday together if your grandmother hadn't **fallen** ill, but surely you can understand why they don't want to leave her. You'll feel much more sympathetic to your parents' feelings when you **have** a child of your own!
- 8.4 1 mad 5 fell 2 turned 6 grew 3 gone 7 falling

9.1 Suggested questions:

4 going / to go

1 Could you have a look at this letter before I send it?

8 went/turned

- 2 Why aren't you speaking to Hazel? Did you have an argument / a row?
- 3 What happened? Did you have an accident?
- 4 How was the holiday? Did you have fun / have a good time?
- 5 Shall we have a break for half an hour or so?
- 6 Nice bike! Can I have a go/try (on it)?
- 7 When you're free, could I have a chat with you about next year?
- 8 What's the matter? Are you having difficulty / problems / a problem reading it?
- 9.2 1 paid 7 had 2 took 8 pay 3 paid 9 take 4 had 10 have 5 paid 11 take 6 took 12 had
- 9.3 Next time you **take** a trip to the coast, why not **take** the train?
 Why suffer endless delays in long traffic jams? And why **take** risks when you're travelling **take** a train and arrive safely. What's more, if you decide to **take** a holiday in the capital city, you'll have a more relaxing time if you **take** a train. Or why not pay a surprise visit to an old friend during an off-peak time? Click here and **take advantage of** our special offers.

10.1	1	close	5	close
	2	start	6	began
	3	large		big
	4	finished; end	8	end

- 10.2 1 solitary 6 alone
 - 2 antique 7 lonely 3 only 8 old
 - 4 sole 9 single [elderly parents is also a possible collocation]
 - 5 ancient 10 elderly
- 10.3 1 Were many people **injured** in the earthquake?
 - 2 Single parents who are **raising** children without a partner's support are entitled to financial help from the government.
 - 3 My mobile isn't working. I need to **charge** the battery.
 - 4 She has a lot of beautiful antique jewellery.
 - 5 When we moved house, two men helped us to load the van.
 - 6 That's not news it's ancient history!
 - 7 I don't know how to load a gun, let alone fire one.
 - 8 I've never been very successful at growing plants.
- 10.4 Possible answers:
 - 1 They're loading a ship.
 - 2 She's growing plants.
 - 3 I'm charging my mobile phone. *or* A mobile phone is charging.
 - 4 The chair is damaged.
 - 5 He's raising sheep.
 - 6 He has injured his leg. or He is injured.

Over to you

Possible collocations:

big – big city, big house, big eater, big sister, big brother, big difference, big day, big deal, big idea, big business – when big means important, it cannot be replaced by large.

large - large city, large house, large number, large survey, large intestine

- **11.1** 1 earn/make
 - 2 gained
 - 3 won
 - 4 achieve
 - 5 made
 - 6 beat/defeated; won
 - 7 earns
 - 8 gained
- 11.2 1 The woman is wearing a coat.
 - 2 She's carrying a (hand)bag.
 - 3 She's using her mobile phone.
 - 4 The man is wearing a suit.
 - 5 He's using an umbrella.
 - 6 He's carrying a briefcase.
- Last year I got a new job and started **earning/making** a lot more money. I realised I could afford to **spend** more money on my holiday than I usually do and decided to **spend** a month in Australia. I knew it would be hot there and so I wouldn't need to **take** warm clothes with me. In fact, I **wore** a t-shirt and jeans all the time I was there. I **wore** a hat all the time too, of course, to protect me from the sun. It was fantastic there. I **spent** a week sightseeing in Sydney and then **spent** the rest of the time travelling round the country. I even **achieved** my lifelong ambition of stroking a koala.

- 11.4 1 The Democratic Party won the election.
 - 2 The ruling power has gained control of the situation.
 - 3 Our team won the match.
 - 4 | earned/made a lot of money last month.
 - 5 Our company made a profit last year.
- 11.5 1 Where did you **spend** your last holiday?
 - 2 How much money did you earn/make last week?
 - 3 What do you always carry/take with you when you go out?
 - 4 Have you ever won a trophy?
 - 5 What aim would you particularly like to achieve in life?

Possible answers:

- 1 I spent my last holiday in Switzerland.
- 2 I'm not sure what I earned last week much the same as usual, probably.
- 3 I always carry my mobile phone, some money, a credit card and my keys.
- 4 I once won a trophy for writing an essay at school.
- 5 I'd like to achieve my aim of writing a novel.

Unit 12

- 12.1 1 sunny 4 dark
 - 2 lit up 5 shone / were shining
 - 3 lighten 6 darkened
- 12.2 1 Madeline 4 Emma (and Alice)
 - 2 Rob 5 Thomas
 - 3 Charlotte 6 Jason
- 12.3 1 My cheeks were burning with embarrassment.
 - 2 Violence has flared up in the capital city.
 - 3 The ideas flowed during the discussion.
 - 4 The famous footballer's divorce was surrounded by a blaze of publicity.
- 12.4 1 b 2 b 3 a 4 c
- 12.5 Possible answers:
 - 1 a bright future [a future that is looking happy and successful] a bright child [an intelligent child]
 - 2 a warm welcome [a friendly welcome]
 - a warm smile [a friendly smile]
 - 3 cold eyes [unfriendly eyes] a cold stare [an unfriendly stare]

- 13.1 1 snow
 - 2 fog/mist
 - 3 winds/sun
 - 4 wind
 - 5 frost
 - 6 rain
 - 7 sunshine Note that you can also talk about unbroken cloud.
 - 8 fog/mist Note that you can also talk about a blanket of snow.
- 13.2 1 strong

- 4 freezing cold
- 2 died down
- 5 heavy/driving
- 3 deteriorate / get worse
- 6 lifted

- 13.3 I wish I'd worn a warmer jacket. There's a **freezing cold** / **biting** wind. At least it's not **pouring with** rain today. We had such **torrential rain** yesterday. I wish I was **soaking up the sunshine** on a Mediterranean beach.
- 13.4 1 Very heavy rain or snow melting perhaps.
 - 2 You can probably see heavy grey clouds but note that it has not started to rain yet.
 - 3 It's unexpected, unusual for the time of year or the place, and unusually strong.
 - 4 It's probably harder to drive if there is dense fog. However, patches of fog can also be dangerous as you may unexpectedly run into fog.
 - 5 Heavy rain with wind.
 - 6 An image of violence is created.
 - 7 People can blow or whistle. They do this by exhaling air from their lips. So you might blow on soup or tea to cool it. If you whistle you make a noise by blowing through your lips in a special way.
 - 8 Devastated suggests most destruction and damaged suggests least destruction.
- 13.5 Other collocations you might have found are:

wind	rain	snow
not a breath of wind	light rain	snow falls
a gust of wind	a downpour of rain a shower of rain to rain hard	snow melts a blanket of snow
	rain fell heavily	

- 14.1 1 travel 6 journey
 2 trip 7 trips
 3 journey 8 travel/trips
 4 travel 9 travel
 5 trip 10 journey
- 14.2 1 make; fully 5 fasten
 2 aisle; window 6 board
 3 connecting 7 run
 - 4 entertainment 8 smart/luxury; accommodation
- . 14.3 1 A bumpy flight.
 - 2 Most people prefer smooth flights though some people perhaps enjoy it when it is bumpy because it is more exciting!
 - 3 A scheduled flight.
 - 4 In-flight magazines.
 - 5 A business trip is one specific journey for business purposes, whereas business travel refers to travelling in general for business purposes.
 - 6 Return journey.
 - 7 Not necessarily family-run means that the main hotel staff are largely from the same family.
- 14.4 Possible answer based on the experience of one of the authors:

Last year I went to California. I made all the travel arrangements myself over the internet so it was cheaper than using a travel agent. I got a charter flight and good budget accommodation in San Francisco for a few nights. Although it was a long, tiring journey from London, it was worth it. While in San Francisco, I took a day trip to the other side of the Bay, across the Golden Gate Bridge, and also went on a boat trip, which was fun. I had a smooth flight on the return journey but I was exhausted when I got home.

- 15.1 1 fell into; open 2 followed; covered 3 dense
- A chain of **snow-covered** mountains runs down the east of the country. The Wassa River, the country's biggest, **winds/flows** slowly from the northern mountains to the sea. Even in summer it is a **bleak** landscape, with its dark, **rocky** mountains and its cold streams. But for me it is the **familiar** landscape of my childhood and I am happy that the government has decided to **protect** this environment. It is a dramatic **setting** which is **well** worth visiting for anyone who likes **spectacular** views.
- 15.3 1 took 3 sandy; stretched 2 turned; caught 4 blocks
- 15.4 unspoilt tranquil destroy
- 15.5 1 surrounding countryside
 - 2 dominates the landscape; panoramic view
 - 3 secluded beaches
 - 4 breathtaking scenery
 - 5 uninterrupted views

Unit 16

- 16.1 1 high-rise flats 3 a city skyline
 - 2 a tree-lined avenue 4 quaint old buildings
- 16.2 positive + negative -

relaxed atmosphere over-priced restaurants lively bar urban wasteland

imposing building no-go area shanty town

run-down buildings

- 16.3 1 the incessant roar of the traffic 5 a conservation area
 - 2 (the volume of) traffic
 3 an over-priced restaurant
 6 a pricey restaurant
 7 high-rise flats
 - 4 a shanty town 8 quaint
- 16.4 1 It is a sprawling city covering an enormous area.
 - 2 It is full of upmarket shops, which are too expensive for me.
 - 3 There was bumper-to-bumper traffic all the way to the airport.
 - 4 I get asthma from the terrible exhaust fumes in the city centre.
 - 5 I live in a residential area but work in the city centre.
 - 6 Some of the more deprived areas are not far from the city centre.
 - 7 The main street in town runs from the castle to the river.
 - 8 The main street is lined with shops and cafés.
 - 9 On the outskirts are some industrial zones and some large supermarkets.
 - 10 The streets were strewn with litter.

17.1 These collocations clearly describe negative aspects of character:

a selfish streak

bear a grudge

make a fool out of someone

hurt someone's feelings

These collocations may describe negative aspects of character – it depends on your point of view:

lose your temper

painfully shy

snap decisions

brutally honest

- 17.2 I know that I have a tendency to bear a grudge, but I just can't forget something bad a friend did to me recently. She has a selfish streak and doesn't care sometimes how much she hurts my feelings. I am finding it increasingly hard to keep my temper with her. But perhaps it might be better to lose my temper and let her know how I really feel?
 - 2 I have always tried to **put** others first and not to think of myself. I believe you should not lose your **patience** with your friends, but if someone seems to enjoy **making** a fool out of you in front of other people, do those rules of friendship still apply?
 - 3 I'm a little shy, though not **painfully** shy, but sometimes I think I **give** the impression that I'm unfriendly. How can I convince people that I'm good **company** and worth getting to know?
 - 4 Should I talk about personal matters to my closest colleague at work? She is not very good at **keeping** secrets and she has a very **vivid** imagination. She always promises not to tell other people, but I'm not sure she always **keeps** her word.
 - 5 My boyfriend has a really friendly, **outgoing** personality and a great **sense** of humour. He's **highly** intelligent and has a **razor**-sharp mind. The perfect man. We've been together now for a year, and I like him a lot, but don't love him any more. Should I be **brutally** honest with him and tell him?
 - 6 I think a friend is destroying himself with drugs. I feel a **sense** of responsibility towards him. He has always been **fiercely** loyal to me in good and bad times, which is a wonderful **aspect** of his personality. I feel I ought to contact the police or social services, but I don't want to make a **snap** decision which I'll regret later.
- 17.3 1 B: Yes, he's found it hard to come to terms with his new situation.
 - 2 B: No, it's true. He just can't take a joke, can he?
 - 3 B: Yes, it certainly revealed her true character.
 - 4 B: Yes, she always sets high standards for herself.
 - 5 B: Well, two-year-olds often throw tantrums.
- 17.4 Other collocations you might find are:
 - 1 to give your word; a man or woman of his or her word
 - 2 to have a bad/foul temper; to have a sweet temper; to control your temper; tempers got frayed
 - 3 sense of duty; sense of honour; sense of fun

Unit 18

18.1 'fat' words 'thin' words

portly lanky dumpy slender chubby slim

1 slender, slim 4 portly 2 lanky 5 dumpy

3 chubby

- bushy eyebrows droopy moustache chubby cheeks striking resemblance broad shoulders droopy moustache chubby cheeks
- 18.3 1 immaculately groomed 6 slim/slender waist 7 portly gentleman 3 shoulder-length 8 youthful appearance
 - 4 lovely complexion 9 gone 5 striking appearance 10 go
- 18.4 1 fair; dark 3 round/pointed; pointed/round 2 upturned; straight 4 coarse; sleek

- 19.1 1 extended 5 dysfunctional
 - 2 confirmed3 distant6 late7 broken
 - 4 close-knit
- James and I are hoping to **start** a family soon. We both want to **have** lots of children. Ideally, I'd like to have my first baby next year, when I'll be 32. My sister is **expecting** a baby now. It's **due** next month. She's going to be a **single** parent and it'll be hard for her to **bring up** / **raise** a child on her own.
- 19.3 1 apply for custody 5 provide for your family 2 get a divorce 6 distant cousin 3 estranged wife 7 set up home 4 nuclear family 8 trial separation
- 19.4 Possible answers:
 - 1 Just my husband and son.
 - 2 No, I don't know much at all about my distant relatives.
 - 3 In a small flat in London.
 - 4 A stable home, where there are not likely to be sudden or unpleasant changes. A *deprived home* is one where living conditions are extremely poor.
 - 5 to be expecting a baby
 - 6 Yes, they can. A respectable family is one that outwardly conforms to social norms, but within its own private world, it may be dysfunctional.
 - 7 ex-
 - 8 grant custody
- 19.5 If possible, ask your teacher or another good speaker of English to correct your paragraph for you.

Unit 20

- 20.1 1 make 5 mutual 2 have 6 form
 - 3 striking 7 acquaintance
 - 4 spoil 8 grew
- 20.2 special friends keep in contact make a commitment accept a proposal strike up a friendship

return someone's love love at first sight

have an affair

- 20.3 1 grow 4 close friends
 - 2 to be/fall madly in love 5 keep in touch with
 - 3 accept a proposal
- 20.4 The gaps can be filled in the following ways. The answers are, of course, private and personal!
 - 1 sight 4 life
 - 2 make 5 returned
 - 3 fell 6 have
- **20.5** Possible collocations:

love	friend

to make love my best friend to love someone deeply an old friend to send someone your love a childhood friend a true friend

friendship relationship

a lasting friendship a good relationship to hold out the hand of friendship to value someone's friendship a family relationship

Unit 21

- 21.1 1 fully-furnished accommodation 4 a studio flat 2 short-let accommodation 5 off-road parking 3 a residential area 6 a fully-fitted kitchen
- 21.2 1 We want to turn our garage into a granny flat.
 - 2 Harper has invited me to her house-warming party.
 - 3 Next week I have to move out of my flat.
 - 4 Xavier makes a business out of doing up old houses.
 - 5 Our bedroom overlooks the garden.
 - 6 Our house needs to be completely refurbished.
 - 7 I hope that one day I'll have a place of my own.
 - 8 The bank can help if you want to take out a mortgage.
- 21.3 1 We live on a busy road, but we're lucky because we have off-road parking.
 - 2 Gemma has moved **out of** her old flat and has now got a new place in Walville Street.
 - 3 We're building an **extension** to our house which will give us a bigger kitchen.
 - 4 The flat is **fully** furnished, which is good because I have no furniture of my own.
 - 5 She had to take out a big mortgage as the house was very expensive.
 - 6 There is no **affordable** housing for young people in this area; prices are ridiculously high.
 - 7 New people have **moved** into the house next door. I haven't met them yet.
 - 8 It's a very **spacious** apartment with a huge living room and a big kitchen.
 - 9 The flat is available to rent from the first of March onwards.
 - 10 My brother and his wife live in a draughty old cottage.
- 21.4 Your dream home could be waiting for you at Highdale Cottages. All cottages have a view of the River Marn. Ideal for anyone seeking a second home in the area.

Telephone 3340251 for appointments to view.

- **21.5** 1 ... welcome her home. 4 ... make yourself at home.
 - 2 ... leave home / move out.
 - 3 ... feel at home.

- 22.1 1 set menu
- 4 ready meals
- 2 food additives
- 5 fresh produce (Fresh food is also a possible collocation.)
- 3 junk food
- 22.2 1 Food additives
- 4 fresh produce
- 2 Junk food
- 5 set menu
- 3 ready meals
- 22.3 1 Scarlett
 - 2 Michael
- 4 Bella5 Layla
- 3 Logan
- 6 Connor
- 22.4 1 Processed foods may damage our health in the long term.
 - 2 Some people always have three decent meals a day, but I prefer a hearty breakfast and then a light meal around midday and a more substantial meal in the evening.
 - 3 There are some overpriced restaurants in the city centre, but down at the beach, there are some nice, **reasonably priced** ones.
 - 4 On my birthday my parents took me out for a **slap-up meal**. They wanted to go for a **gourmet meal** but I said I'd prefer something more ordinary.
 - 5 Ice tea is a **refreshing drink** on a hot day, and is probably better for you than **soft drinks** such as cola or lemonade.
 - 6 Let me take you out to dinner on your birthday. Or would you prefer a **home-cooked meal**? I could make dinner for you at my place.

Unit 23

23.1 Matthew:

Have you downloaded that new e-book that has just **come out** about Ireland?

Camilla:

No, I don't use my e-book reader app much and I don't visit websites with **book**

- reviews. What's it about?
- Matthew:

Well, it **deals with** the Irish War of Independence. It's very authentic and it manages to

- capture the atmosphere of Ireland at the beginning of the 20th century.
- Camilla:

Is it just historical facts, then?

Matthew:

No, the **central characters** are two brothers who have different opinions about the war and this divides their family. In the **opening chapters** they're happy and do everything

together, but by the **closing chapter** they have become enemies.

Camilla:

Mm, it sounds a bit depressing to me.

Matthew:

Well, it certainly doesn't have a happy ending, but I liked it, and it's highly

recommended by all the critics.

Camilla:

So, a book with a pleasant **beginning** and a sad **end(ing)**. Not for me, I'm afraid. I prefer

the opposite.

23.2 Across

Down

- 3 absorbed
- 1 cameo

4 effects

- 5 engrossed6 stage
- 2 nominated
- 7 lead
- 23.3 full house

bedtime reading

box-office hit

big screen

female lead

- 23.4
- 1 film

- 3 book/magazine/article
- 2 audiobook / e-book reader app
- 4 reading

- 24.1 1 The band's last album was a massive/big hit.
 - 2 There are some great **up-tempo** numbers on this new album.
 - 3 The band has a huge following of dedicated fans.
 - 4 Music was blasting out from the hi-fi when I entered the house.
 - 5 Maria Plurosa gave a virtuoso performance of Heder's violin concerto last night.
- 24.2 lovers 5 comprise feature 1 likers 2 published 6 control released capture live 3 got solo went solo 7 living 8 makes a 4 inheritance heritage goes on
- 24.3 1 background music 4 a rap artist
 - 2 easy listening3 a pop idol5 to tune an instrument6 to strum (a guitar)
- 24.4 1 adoring 4 take up 2 performance 5 haunting 3 catchy 6 talent

Unit 25

- You can **do** judo! You can **do** circuit training! You can **play** badminton! You can **play** table tennis! You can **go** swimming! You can **go** skateboarding! You can **do** weight lifting! You can even **play** darts! In fact, you can **do/play** almost any sport you can think of.
- 25.2 personal best
 blow a whistle
 bring on a substitute
 fail a drugs test
 enter a competition
 set a record
 achieve your ambitions
 train hard
 enhance your performance
 take the lead (take a drugs test is also possible)

25.3 Hi José,

Do you fancy coming on a sporting weekend with me next month? It sounds great – would make a change from playing computer games. You can **do** lots of different activities. You could even **go** fishing, I think. You can't go skiing at this time of year but you can **go** water skiing, if you like. Everyone has to **do** general exercises first thing in the morning and then you can **do/play** whatever sport you like, more or less. I've never **played** badminton so I think I'm going to do that. Then in the afternoon I'm looking forward to the chance to practise my tennis serve with their professional coach. Please try to come!

Giorgio

- 25.4 1 win 6 gained/got 2 fight 7 stage/round 3 deserved 8 competition
 - 4 tackling 9 set (possibly beat, if there was an existing record for a team with
 - 5 possession several family members in it)

26.1	 Unit 26 1 sustain minor injuries 2 contract typhoid 3 have an attack of diarrhoea 4 develop breast cancer 5 be diagnosed with autism / breast cancer 6 catch a cold
26.2	Suggested answers: 1 develop arthritis 2 had/suffered/experienced moderate or severe attacks of diarrhoea 3 To be diagnosed with cancer 4 contract malaria 5 sustained serious injuries 6 catch pneumonia
26.3	1 serious; life-threatening 7 stick; shape 2 terminally 8 incurable 3 dull 9 taken; excruciating 4 balanced 10 healthy; vigorous 5 splitting 11 prescribed; alleviate 6 trivial 12 slight
27.1	Unit 27 1 d 2 c 3 a 4 f 5 b c c
27.2	1 d 2 c 3 a 4 f 5 b 6 e 1 hacked 2 blocking 3 crashed 4 back up 5 click 6 download
27.3	 Steve Elise Saleema Helena Ethan Ned
27.4	1 c 2 a 3 b 4 a
27.5	 I made a note of the most useful websites. You can search the database by keyword. You need to evaluate information from websites critically. Or You need to critically evaluate information from websites.

I have three daughters. The oldest one **studied for / took** a degree in economics. She **obtained / was awarded** her bachelor's degree last year and is now **carrying out / conducting** some research on taxation laws in different countries. The second one is **taking / enrolled on** a course at Newcastle University. She's **studying/taking** history. She loves it, though she says she has to **write** far too

4 We searched through some of the back issues.

many assignments. My youngest daughter is still at school. She's **sitting/taking** her school-leaving exams in the summer. She'll go to university next year if she **receives / is given** good enough grades in her exams. She wants to **study/take** sociology and then **obtain/acquire** a social work qualification. My daughters are all **receiving** a much better education than I ever had.

28.2 1 do

6 held

2 take/sit

7 draft8 assessment

3 hand/give

9 go

4 giving/doing5 withdraw

10 provide/give/offer

28.3 1 passed

5 complete

2 give

6 send

3 recognises

7 leave

4 attend

8 keep

28.4 Possible answers:

- 1 Schoolchildren often take those exams at about 16 if they are leaving school as soon as possible, or at 18 if they are planning to go on to further or higher education.
- 2 about 6 years
- 3 It does not depend on how you are feeling on one specific day. You can see whether you are improving or not as you go along. You can spend more time doing your work.
- 4 Feedback on the clarity and accuracy of the presentation, on the student's pronunciation, on the student's use of visual aids.
- 5 It helps you revise what you did in class. It gives you a chance to do extra things that you don't have time to do in class.
- 6 Write the words down in context, and revise what you've written down every few days or weeks.
- 7 Further education is less academic than higher or tertiary education. Students studying, say, car mechanics or secretarial skills are in further education whereas students studying, say, to be lawyers or doctors are in higher or tertiary education.
- 8 You'd expect a final draft to be better than a first draft, to be better organised, to have fewer spelling mistakes, and so on.

Unit 29

- 29.1 1 c 2 e 3 g 4 f 5 a 6 b 7 d
- Do you want to give great presentations which **have/make** an impact on the audience? Firstly, make sure that your slides are easy to **read**. Don't use an unusual or small font. Also, don't have too much text on each slide. Keep them **simple** so people can **follow** your argument. Use pictures or examples to **bring** your ideas to life. You can also use **pie** charts or bar **charts** to show figures or data more clearly. Finally, repeat your **key** points several times to make sure the audience has understood your message.
- 29.3 1 John 4 Fiona
 - 2 Rory 5 Jason
 - 3 Amelia 6 Isabel
- 29.4 prepare a presentation

tone of voice

breathe deeply

target audience

hand gestures

speak clearly

- 29.5 1 hand gestures
- 4 breathe deeply
- 2 tone of voice
- 5 prepare a presentation
- 3 target audience
- 6 speak clearly

- 30.1 1 work 5 work 2 career 6 career 7 job
 - 4 job 8 career; job; career
- 30.2 Suggested answer:

applicant	1-3	reasons
Kevin Marsh	3	Too young, does not have any experience
Katharina Bauer	1	Enough experience, right qualifications, has worked in a team, short notice
Nuala Riley	2	Wrong kind of experience, long period of notice, person needed immediately

- 30.3 1 She has set some difficult targets for us all.
 - 2 We're making preparations for the sales conference.
 - 3 I always keep my appointments.
 - 4 Kate will take the minutes at the meeting.
 - 5 I have to give a presentation to my colleagues.
 - 6 He never achieved his goals in his career.
 - 7 He fielded my phone calls while I took time off.
- dead-end job a job that has few prospects of leading somewhere interesting or successful glittering career an impressive career, one that is admired by many people career spanning a career covering a specified and notably long period of time lucrative job a job where the person earns a lot of money for doing the work rewarding job a job where the person gets a lot of personal satisfaction emotional rather than financial from doing the work

- 31.1 1 float 6 go
 2 launch 7 carry out
 3 make 8 go
 - 4 go 9 set 5 go 10 make
- 31.2 1 d 2 b 3 f 4 a 5 c 6 e
- 31.3 1 win, stiff
 - 2 run
 - 3 doing
 - 4 turnover
 - 5 balance
 - 6 bid
- 31.4 1 runs 8 competition
 - 2 up
- 9 put
- 3 does
- 10 rival
- 4 made
- 11 done/struck
- 5 figures6 business
- 12 create
- o busines
- 13 secret
- 7 won
- 14 service

- 32.1 You may be able to justify other answers than those offered here.
 - 1 Groundbreaking research, makes a significant contribution to, powerful arguments and shape our thinking all suggest that the writer admires Georgescu's work.
 - 2 Strenuously defends and come under attack both suggest that Partridge's work has been criticised.
 - 3 Gives an account of, provides evidence and concise summary all suggest that Marina Kass presents facts.
 - 4 Establish a connection and significant trends both suggest that Nathan Peel is interested in analysing social statistics.
- 32.2 1 The example of Mrs Brown is/provides a clear illustration of the need for better medical services in the area.
 - 2 A doctoral thesis must always acknowledge its sources.
 - 3 Dr Kahn's results offer/provide irrefutable proof that our theory is correct.
 - 4 The article begins with a concise summary of the background to the research project.
 - 5 The book gives an interesting account of the life of Marx as a young man.
 - 6 Janet's theory has come under attack recently in a number of journals.
- 32.3 Suggested answers:

groundbreaking research

makes a significant contribution to

powerful arguments

shape our thinking

strenuously defends

played a central role

goes into great detail

concise summary

irrefutable proof

significant trends

- 32.4 1 play a part
 - 2 set out an argument
 - 3 convinced by someone's argument
 - 4 come under attack
 - 5 make a contribution
 - 6 carry out a study
 - 7 go into detail
 - 8 shape people's thinking
- 32.5 1 powerful
- 4 challenge
- 2 supporting
- 5 groundbreaking
- 3 tendency
- 6 shape
- 32.6 Possible answers there are many other ways of completing this table:

verb	adjective	noun
to publish	an outstanding	article
to carry out	original	research
to conduct	a controlled	experiment
to develop	a coherent	theory
to undertake	a comprehensive	survey

- 33.1 1 fall 5 making 2 distinction 6 case 7 touch
 - 4 raise
- 33.2 1 assess 6 hold 2 convincingly 7 draw 3 draw 8 lay
 - 4 lend 9 profoundly
 - 5 forward 10 draw
- 33.3 1 presents 5 briefly 2 suggests 6 draws 7 hold 4 states 8 raises
- 33.4 Kerr takes **up** a controversial position in his latest article. He **puts** forward the argument that differences in behaviour between the sexes can be explained totally by the genes. He attempts to **make** a case for educating boys and girls separately in their primary school years. He argues, occasionally **convincingly**, that both sexes would benefit from this. He **draws** attention to recent research which, he claims, **lends** support **to** his argument. However, he fails to **take** a number of important factors into consideration. He also **makes** no reference to the important work of Potter and Sinclair in this field. I am sure that I will not be alone in disagreeing **profoundly** with many of his conclusions.

Over to you

Possible collocations are:

revolutionary theory, dismiss/disprove someone's theory groundbreaking research, a major research project present one's argument, a powerful argument

- 34.1 1 obey/observe 6 passing/introducing 2 observe/obey 7 introducing/passing 3 break 8 upholding/enforcing 4 respect 9 enforcing/upholding
 - 5 act
- 34.2 1 The rules apply to all students in the college.
 - 2 The rules prohibit the use of mobile phones in class.
 - 3 The rules allow students to book college guestrooms at weekends.
 - 4 The regulations stipulate that coursework must be handed in on time.
 - 5 Most students follow the rules without too many complaints.
 - 6 The authorities bent the rules to allow Mary to submit her coursework a little late.
 - 7 All students must comply with the regulations.
- 34.3 1 e) Bill Sikes robs a bank.
 - 2 g) The police carry out an investigation.
 - 3 b) Bill Sikes goes on trial.
 - 4 a) A number of witnesses appear in court.
 - 5 f) The jury reaches its verdict.
 - 6 c) Bill Sikes is found guilty.
 - 7 d) Bill Sikes is severely punished.
- 34.4 1 to win his or her case
 - 2 a fair trial
 - 3 carry out an investigation
 - 4 They may face the death penalty.

- 5 It might act as a deterrent.
- 6 reach a verdict
- 7 harsh punishments/sentences
- 8 a heavy fine
- 34.5 1 Everyone must comply with these regulations.
 - 2 These rules apply to all citizens.
 - 3 The jury reached a verdict of guilty.
 - 4 The police are carrying out an investigation into the bank robbery.
 - 5 Our company always acts within the law.
 - 6 The rules do not allow students to eat and drink in the classrooms.

- 35.1 1 a young/juvenile offender
 - 2 a convicted criminal
 - 3 a hardened criminal
 - 4 to serve a sentence
- 5 to commit a crime / an offence
- 6 a political prisoner
- 7 a common criminal
- 8 a criminal record

- 35.2 1 b
 - 2 f
 - 3 e
 - 4 c
 - 5 a
 - 6 d
- 35.3 1 committed
 - 2 breaking
 - 3 stealing
 - 4 offenders
 - 5 spate
 - 6 tackle/combat
 - 7 fight
 - 8 juvenile
- 35.4 1 Worried, because it would mean that a lot of crimes were currently being committed in the area.
 - 2 A crime that is not too serious, for example, small-scale shoplifting or putting graffiti on public places.
 - 3 They are putting a lot of time and money into solving serious crime.
 - 4 combat
 - 5 a crime in which innocent people are killed for political purposes
 - 6 robberies a spate of is used to describe a series of negative events
 - 7 For example breaking windows, breaking down fences, slashing car tyres, etc.

Unit 36

36.1 Monday

latest

Tuesday

make

Wednesday Thursday

headline/front-page leaked

Friday

hit; ran

Saturday

front-page

Sunday

hold

36.2 Across

Down

1 down

2 plans

4 go

3 flick

6 close

5 item

7 break

- 1 turn; keep; comes 36.3
- 4 hold; interested 5 top; controversial 2 seized; taken
 - 3 struck; caught
- 6 launched

- 4 Patrick 1 Emilia 37.1 5 Anthony 2 Hannah
 - 3 Lauren
- 1 soared 37.2
- 4 rock-bottom/ridiculous
- 2 ridiculous price
- 5 went; go up / rise
- 3 reasonably priced
- 37.3 1 make

- 5 raise
- 2 making; steady
- 6 small; tied up

3 tight

- 7 big; seriously
- 4 going; short

Unit 38

- 1 go; avert 38.1
- 3 fight
- 2 raged; opened
- 4 join(ed); horrors
- 1 The war between the two countries **broke out** in 1983 after a dispute over territory in the northern 38.2 province. At first there were just minor incidents but it soon turned into all-out war. The war ended after a decisive battle in 1987.
 - 2 There was fierce fighting in the capital city yesterday. United Nations peacekeeping forces are expected to enter the city as soon as a ceasefire is called.
 - 3 Forces sent in to keep the peace in the troubled region of the island had to retreat after they came within (firing) range of rebel artillery.
 - 4 The military forces today **declared war** against the guerillas.
 - 5 Armed troops were sent in to **restore order** after the riots and violence of last week.
 - 6 Even though the two sides signed a peace treaty / peace agreement last July, fighting has started again and hopes for a lasting peace are fading.
 - 7 As more of our soldiers were killed or taken prisoner, peace activists organised demonstrations against the unpopular war.
 - 8 Representatives of the two sides are meeting in Zurich in an attempt to bring about peace in the troubled region. It is hoped that they will negotiate a peace agreement which both governments can accept.
 - 1 ... a running battle ... 38.3
 - 2 ... losing the battle ...
 - 3 ... put up a heroic fight ...
 - 4 ... offered no resistance ...
 - 5 ... fighting for (her) life ...
 - 38.4 Possible answers:

army – an army advances, marches, retreats; to mobilise an army; a victorious army soldier - veteran soldier; rank-and-file soldier; a wounded soldier; to serve as a soldier battle - a fierce battle; a battle of words; a battle of wits; to go into battle; to win/lose a battle weapon - deadly weapon; chemical weapon; biological weapon; to carry a weapon to fight – to fight bravely; to fight bitterly; to fight hard peace - to make peace; the peace process; a peace conference; to take part in a peace demonstration



- 39.1 1 seekers 6 sleep
 2 layer 7 death
 3 breed 8 need
 4 gases 9 lift
 5 opportunity 10 line
- 39.2 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 d 5 b
- 39.3 1 green 5 margins 2 devastated 6 solution
 - 3 debt 7 alleviate/eradicate
 - 4 developing

39.4 Possible answers

- 1 People may suffer from famine. Prices for food will rise.
- 2 petrol, diesel, coal
- 3 flood, earthquake, volcanic eruption, forest fire
- 4 It might destroy people's homes and workplaces, damage or destroy crops, destroy roads and therefore make the area inaccessible, cause diseases because of lack of clean water.
- 5 They could send relief teams, send essential supplies, food, medicines, etc.
- 6 ecological issues
- 7 Climate change leading to the melting of the polar ice caps.
- 8 Because there are more and more cars and other vehicles emitting exhaust fumes.

Unit 40

- **40.1** 1 spare/leisure/free 4 Make 7 save
 - 2 spend 5 killing 8 bang/dead/right
 - 3 take 6 waste 9 tell
- **40.2** 1 ... ran out of time.
 - 2 ... worth your while.
 - 3 ... from dawn till dusk.
 - 4 ... what the future holds ...
 - 5 Did you have a good time ...
 - 6 I didn't have time to do the ironing ...
- 40.3 1 Sadie: Well, we'd better all set our alarms.
 - 2 Elena: Yes. It was fantastic. I had the time of my life.
 - 3 Mark: Yes, I think you learn to respect them more as **time goes by**.
 - 4 Mary: Yes. I'll try to come and see you in the **not too distant future**.
 - 5 Carter: Yes. I didn't wake up. The alarm didn't go off.
 - 6 Aurora: Yes, she always stays up working until the small hours.

40.4 Possible answers – you may well find other good collocations for these words:

day clock

day breaks a clock strikes a clock chimes at the end of the day to watch the clock

the good old days put the clock back/forward

in this day and age stop the clock

hour minute

last an hour minutes tick by

with every passing hour can you spare a minute to work anti-social hours do you have a minute to work regular hours hold on a minute

to sleep for eight solid hours the minute something happens

- 41.1 1 babbling 4 an eerie 2 singing 5 broken 3 patter 6 rang
- 41.2 1 L 7 L 2 S 8 L 3 L 9 S 4 S 10 S 5 L 11 S
 - 6 L 12 S
- 41.3 1 e 5 b 2 g 6 d 3 a 7 f 4 h 8 c
- 41.4 1 A person falling out of bed onto a carpeted floor in the room above you something metal on stone would make a sharp noise rather than a dull thud.
 - 2 Primary schoolchildren as shrill suggests high-pitched voices.
 - 3 Big waves as crashing suggests a big sound.
 - 4 From a bird.
 - 5 A group of motorbikes roaring past. A large waterfall will make a loud noise but it won't be as sudden or as unpleasant as it would need to be in order to be called ear-splitting.

Unit 42

- 42.1 1 neighbouring 3 far; off
 - 2 cover; considerable 4 walking; close
- Although we had a little increase in our pay last month, we still earn very small wages. We have not had a big deal of help from the union, and tall prices mean that life is not easy. Luckily, we only have a small level of inflation at the moment.

 small low
- 42.3 1 major difficulties 5 slim book 2 high heels 5 large quantities
 - 3 on a large scale 7 little brother 4 high interest rates 8 taller than
- 42.4 1 painfully
 - 2 No (a fat book, or a plump person)
 - 3 high tide
 - 4 tall
 - 5 little
 - 6 deal
 - 7 small
 - 8 No. We'd say, 'Could you help me do some little things before dinner?'
 - 9 You'd prefer low interest rates (not high interest rates) because then you wouldn't need to pay so much extra money back to the bank.

- 43.1 1 bright colours; subdued colours
 - 2 colours go
 - 3 colour ran

- 4 colours clash
- 5 touch of colour
- 6 colour fades

- 43.2 1 a candle flickers
 - 2 a beam of light
 - 3 pitch dark
 - 4 a faint glow
 - 5 a star twinkles
 - 6 pale green
 - 7 green issues
 - 8 a grey area
 - 9 cast a shadow
 - 10 blacken someone's name
- 43.3 1 The police are looking for someone who can **shed light on** how the accident happened.
 - 2 He has always been under the shadow of his world-famous father.
 - 3 In the east the sky was tinged with gold.
 - 4 Joe's crazy behaviour certainly adds colour to our dull office.
 - 5 The glare of the sun can make driving difficult at this time of day.
 - 6 She walked until the fire was just a **pinpoint of light** in the distance.
 - 7 It was growing dark and Jill began to feel a little afraid.
 - 8 The newspapers seem to be trying to **blacken** the minister's **name**.
- 43.4 1 A draught, the wind or some other movement of air.
 - 2 A ray of sunlight.
 - 3 The night. If you want to say that someone's hair is very black, you would call it jet black.
 - 4 Far away, because a faint glow means that the light is not strong.
 - 5 A star shines suggests a more constant strong light, whereas a star twinkles suggests a bright light in the distance that gives the illusion of moving a little.
 - 6 Issues concerned with conservation or the environment.
 - 7 You may feel confused, it is not a clear-cut issue, there is no obvious right answer.
 - 8 Something sad or worrying an illness perhaps or a war.
 - 9 She has said something bad about him that he believes is harming his reputation.
 - 10 It becomes livelier or more interesting.

- 44.1 1 a firm/hard pillow
- 5 smooth/calm
- 2 smooth skin
- 6 greasy hair
- 3 tough lamb chops
- 7 oily skin (also greasy skin)
- 4 blunt penknife
- 8 bumpy flight
- **44.2** Suggested answers:
 - 1 Assistant:
 - Yes. You can either have matt or gloss (finish).
 - 2 Riley:
- Yes. And the ice on the lake has already melted.
- 3 Dylan:
- I'm afraid it has gone hard.
- Yes, I think attitudes are hardening / have hardened / are beginning to
- 4 Luna:

5 Kate:

- harden / have begun to harden. Mm. Yes. They are rather old. They're beginning to go soft.
- 44.3 Across

Down

- 3 creamy
- 1 velvety2 voices
- 4 coarse 5 thaw
- 6 sticky

These are the collocations with the strongest positive or negative associations. You may be able to justify including others in your selection.

positive collocations	negative collocations
smooth skin	rough skin
smooth road/flight	greasy hair
tender meat	bumpy road/flight
creamy texture	tough meat
go smoothly	sharp tongue
glossy hair	coarse jokes
	greasy hands
	sticky fingers
	sticky situation

Unit 45

- 45.1 1 I think caviar must be an acquired taste I don't like it very much.
 - 2 The delicious aroma of fresh coffee wafted in from the kitchen.
 - 3 The park was spoilt by the noxious fumes from the factory behind it.
 - 4 We just loved the fragrant perfume of the blossom on the trees.
 - 5 I particularly enjoy the subtle flavours that herbs give to food.
 - 6 Smell the bottle and tell me if the milk is sour or OK to drink still.
 - 7 I usually love coffee but this coffee is just too bitter for my taste.
 - 8 It must be the wet wood causing such acrid smoke from the bonfire.

45.2	positive	negative
	appetising aroma	acrid smoke
	fragrant perfume	foul-smelling chemicals
	fresh scent	noxious fumes
		overpowering stink
		revolting stench

- 45.3 1 probably a lot, or at least as much as he can
 - 2 a light smell a pleasant smell
 - 3 the smell of sweat
 - 4 Just a little probably to check that it is all right and doesn't, for example, need more salt.
 - 5 No, not at all.

It would have seemed even worse.

- 6 get the general idea
- 7 something that has happened
- 8 They both like a variety of things (e.g. books, films, music, clothes, holidays), not just food.

46.1	1 a tiny/minute amount2 an enormous amount3 a significant number	4 a surprising number5 a considerable/substantial number
46.2	1 odd 4 comes 2 currency 5 falling 3 even	
46.3	1 widespread2 drop/fall/decline3 rise4 rare	5 widespread 9 rare 6 keep 10 widespread 7 keep 11 decline/fall 8 rise 12 rise



46.4 Possible answers:

Sales increased steadily/gradually between January and April.

Sales rose sharply/steeply in May.

Sales remained constant between May and August.

Sales fell sharply/steeply in September. / In September there was a dramatic fall in sales.

There was a dramatic rise in sales in November.

Unit 47

- 47.1 1 quick 5 rapid
 - 2 hasty 6 fast
 - 3 prompt 7 brisk
 - 4 swift 8 speedy
- 47.2 1 picked 6 leisurely 7 took
 - 2 moving
- 8 lost
- 3 standstill 4 make
- 9 lost
- 5 painfully
- 10 took
- 47.3 1 ... the fast train ...

6 ... a quick lunch ...

9 ... a **top** speed of ...

- 2 ... to **steer** the conversation ...
- 7 ... in an unhurried manner.
- 3 ... **turn** the clock upside down ...
- 8 ... at breakneck speed ...

- 4 ... in slow motion.
- 5 ... go astray.

Unit 48

- 48.1 1 made 5 slight
 - 2 break 6 way
 - 3 habit 7 adopt
 - 4 made
- 48.2 1 ... change the subject.
 - 4 ... changing jobs?
 - 2 ... to change places/seats?
- 5 ... change our clothes ...
- 3 ... changed my mind. ...
- 6 ... change the beds.

- 48.3 1 risen
- 4 become
- 2 exchanged
- 5 raise
- 3 moving
- 6 became; arose

- 49.1 1 ... make a speech.
- 4 I wish you luck ...
- 2 ... gave me her word ...
- 5 ... cracking/telling jokes.
- 3 ... get to the point.
- 49.2 1 You can borrow my camera - I'll give you instructions about how to use it.
 - 2 I could **tell** you a lot of stories about what we used to do when we were kids.
 - 3 That's enough about computers. I think it's time we **changed** the subject, don't you?
 - 4 On the train I **struck** up a conversation with an interesting man from Japan.
 - 5 I can't speak Japanese.
 - 6 I'm afraid I really don't have time for a **lengthy** discussion on the matter.
 - 7 The US President George Washington is famous for confessing after **telling** a lie.
 - 8 I don't like your **tone** of voice there's no need to be so aggressive.
- 49.3 1 chat
- 5 record
- 2 quick
- 6 make
- 3 ask
- 7 having
- 4 delicate

- 49.4 1 ... the truth. 5 ... ignorance. 9 ... politely. 2 ... the subject. 6 ... the conversation. 10 ... softly.
 - 2 ... the subject.
 3 ... enough hints.
 6 ... the conversation.
 10 ... softly.
 11 ... in the conversation.
 - 4 ... observations. 8 ... bitterly. 12 ... conversation.
 - Unit 50
- 50.1 1 on foot; go; brisk; go for
 - 2 going; take; took
 - 3 pacing; go
- 50.2 1 False Cautiously means slowly and with great care.
 - 2 False A leisurely stroll is a slow, relaxed walk.
 - 3 True
 - 4 True
 - 5 False Briskly means quite quickly.
- 50.3 1 run into / run up against 4 walks of life
 - 2 great strides 5 rush headlong
 - 3 walked it 6 an easy walk
- **50.4** Possible collocations include:

go for a run

break into a run [suddenly start running]

make a run for [escape]

run blindly

run headlong

run a business

(businesses) run efficiently

(things) run smoothly

(buses, trains) run regularly

- Unit 51
- **51.1** 1 an early start 3 a perfect end
 - 2 a promising start 4 got off to a good start
- 51.2 1 It was such a **close** finish that no one was quite sure who had won.
 - 2 I've just got to put the **finishing** touches to my painting and then you can see it.
 - 3 I expect the meeting will come to an end at about 5.30. (draw to a close is also possible)
 - 4 Everyone is here, so I think we should **make** a start now.
 - 5 We all hope that the negotiations will succeed in **bringing** the strike to an end.
 - 6 Email marked the **beginning** of the end for the fax machine.
 - 7 Our journey ended as it had begun in Cairo.
 - 8 Have you heard yet what the **end** result of the talks was?
- 51.3 1 I hope the meeting will soon draw to a close.
 - 2 The conference got off to a good start with an excellent reception in the Town Hall.
 - 3 As Dan didn't know a single word of Japanese he was put in an absolute beginners' class.
 - 4 The scandal brought an abrupt end to Jackson's career as a politician. *or* The scandal brought Jackson's career as a politician to an abrupt end.
 - 5 Alberto Contador won the cycle race in a nail-biting finish.
- 51.4 1 c 2 d 3 e 4 b 5 f 6 a

- 52.1 1 won 7 crowning 13 made 2 fruits 8 brings 14 effective 3 brilliant/great 9 made 15 have 4 made 10 guaranteed 16 grasp 11 remarkable 5 passed 17 come 6 gained 12 take 18 dramatic
- 52.2 1 Our plans went badly wrong.
 - 2 My hopes were dashed when I heard the news.
 - 3 After the horse threw me I lost my nerve and couldn't get back on.
 - 4 The scheme is doomed to failure.
 - 5 He failed his final exams.
 - 6 Our political campaign failed miserably.
 - 7 His plans are a recipe for disaster.
 - 8 A year later he went out of business.
 - 9 She seemed to miss the point completely.
 - 10 His latest novel was a complete flop.
- I was always a dismal **failure** at school. I completely **missed** the point of maths and I failed **miserably** at most other subjects. Only the drama teacher managed to bring **out** the best in me and gave me a part in the school play. However, I lost my **nerve** on the day of the performance and my hopes of a career on the stage were **dashed**.

Unit 53

- 53.1 1 attracted 4 brought about 2 caused 5 sparked off
 - 3 produce
- 53.2 1 sensation 6 positive 2 major 7 affected 3 uproar 8 caused 4 consequences 9 had
 - 5 unexpected
- 53.3 1 The enquiry aims to establish what the immediate cause of the fire was.
 - 2 Henry's grandmother had a considerable influence on his choice of career.
 - 3 The changes had some unforeseen results which no one could have predicted.
 - 4 Criticising your previous boss doesn't create a good impression at a job interview.
 - 5 The parents did all they could to minimise the impact of the tragedy on their children.
 - 6 What happens in childhood affects the development of personality very deeply.
 - 7 Management is trying to effect some changes in the way the college is structured.
 - 8 The TV coverage they have received has strengthened the impact of the new measures.
 - 9 The government should do something about the underlying causes of crime.
 - 10 The riots were an inevitable result of the huge tax rises.

Over to you

Possible collocations are:

influence – to exert an influence, a considerable influence, a slight influence, a strong influence **effect** – to assess the effect, the main effect, short-term/long-term effects **impact** – to exaggerate the impact, fundamental impact, international impact **consequences** – accept/take the consequences, adverse consequences, likely consequences. There are, however, many other good collocations for these words that you might find.

- Well, my **earliest** memory is of sitting in our garden on my mother's lap. I **vaguely** remember that there was a cat or dog there too, but I can't remember much else.
 - 2 I used to have a good memory when I was young, but I'm 82 now, and as you get older your long-term memory is very clear, but your short-term memory is less good. Sometimes I can't remember what happened yesterday. But I can distinctly/vividly remember my first day at school as a child.
 - 3 My mother sometimes tells me things I did or said when I was little but which I've **completely/ clean** forgotten. One embarrassing memory which I'd rather **blot** out is when I took some scissors and cut my own hair. It looked awful!
 - 4 Seeing schoolchildren often **stirs** up all kinds of memories for me. I wasn't happy at school and I have some **painful** memories of being forced to do sports, which I hated. Sometimes, when I hear certain songs, memories come **flooding** back.
- 54.2 1 blank
- 3 clue
- 2 rightly
- 4 a memorable / an unforgettable
- 54.3 1 impression
- 5 numb
- 2 sensed
- 6 sensitive
- 3 intuition
- 7 acute
- 4 over-sensitive
- 8 sensible
- 54.4 1 distinctly
- 4 trust
- 2 had
- 5 blot out
- 3 go

Unit 55

55.1 agree

to differ

enter

into an argument

share

an opinion

settle

our differences

see come someone's point to a compromise

be

in agreement

appreciate

others' points of view

55.2

reaching agreement	disagreeing	
settle a dispute	a controversy rages	
come to a compromise	a head-on clash	
	a heated argument	
	differences exist	

- 55.3 1 I (can) agree with what you say up to a point.
 - 2 I entirely agree with you. / I am entirely in agreement with you.
 - 3 The committee members reached a unanimous agreement.
 - 4 Differences (of opinion) will always arise even between friends.
 - 5 James and Ben strongly disagreed over the question of climate change.
 - 6 The project has been delayed because of a conflict of opinion / because of conflicting opinions among the members of the committee.
 - 7 I find it difficult to go along with such an idea.
 - 8 We fundamentally disagree / disagree fundamentally about most things.

- 55.4 1 a heated argument
 - 2 a head-on clash, a conflict of opinion

9 sneaking

- 3 controversy rages
- 4 Because *bitter* usually refers to an unpleasant taste and for most people disagreements are unpleasant and can even be said to leave an unpleasant taste in your mouth.
- 5 see someone's point

Unit 56

4 belief

- 56.1 1 share 6 poles
 2 matter 7 firmly
 3 reason 8 believer
 - 5 difference
- I hope we can / I wish we could solve a big problem we have regarding our student committee. Opinions are divided about how to approach the issue and, naturally, some members have very strong opinions. Some of their views are based on their unshakeable belief that they are always right and that no one can challenge their set of beliefs. My own considered opinion is that we should have new elections, but I know that others have quite a different opinion.
- 56.3 verb noun 1 make assumptions 2 colour somebody's judgement 3 trust 4 attach importance to 5 cast doubt on serious misgivings 6 have doubts

Possible sentences:

- 1 It is wrong to make assumptions about people before you really get to know them.
- 2 Recent events have coloured his judgement and he cannot see things objectively any more.
- 3 I would never trust the judgement of someone who had no experience of the matter.
- 4 I don't attach much importance to her comments; she knows nothing about the subject.
- 5 The new statistics cast doubt on the claim that using mobile phones does not damage children's health.
- 6 I have serious misgivings about the new scheme. I don't think it will work. Professor Wiseman has doubts about the accuracy of the results of Professor Dumbssort's experiment.
- 56.4 poles apart sneaking suspicion strong opinions popular belief cast doubt firmly believe think hard

- 57.1 1 B: Yes, you can't go on putting off (making) the decision for ever.
 - 2 B: Yes, I'm glad it was a unanimous decision.
 - 3 B: Yes, I think it's best if we all **reserve** judgement till we see the results.
 - 4 B: Mm, it's obvious you're having **second** thoughts.
 - 5 B: Yes, I definitely detected a **slight** hesitation on his part, you're right.
- 57.2 1 sound 3 weigh 5 degree 7 tough 9 give 2 wise 4 arrive 6 defend 8 take 10 come
- **57.3** 1 Lucas 2 Penelope 3 Ava 4 Matthias 5 Amelia 6 Riley

Unit 58

- **58.1** 1 leaked document 4 issue a statement
 - 2 long-running battle 5 serious allegations
 - 3 heavy/broad hints 6 clearly implied / dropped heavy/broad hints as to
- 58.2 1 forward 2 rejects 3 makes 4 acknowledged 5 back 6 substantiate
- 58.3 1 denied 2 refuse 3 rejects 4 denied 5 refuse
- 1 We disclaim responsibility for valuables that are not left in the hotel safe.
 - 2 The pop star insisted that the claims made against him were unfounded.
 - 3 Jones's views run contrary to the facts.
 - 4 The newspaper dropped (heavy/broad) hints about / as to who the actor's new partner was.
 - 5 John denied the rumours about him.
 - 6 Whatever idea I suggest, Daniel rejects it. Or Daniel rejects whatever idea I suggest.
 - 7 I don't know what to do, as everyone keeps giving me contradictory advice.
 - 8 The student is facing accusations of cheating in the exam.
 - 9 In her new book the writer puts forward an interesting theory of art.
 - 10 Recent research backs up McIntyre's theory.

- 59.1 1 In the survey most people expressed a clear/strong preference for coffee rather than tea.
 - 2 Karl has a huge/strong aversion to people using mobile phones in restaurants.
 - 3 The staff all have the highest/greatest regard for their managing director.
 - 4 It's been a great/huge pleasure getting to know you.
 - 5 Suzie has a genuine liking for cowboy films.
 - 6 My parents have a deep/deep-rooted hatred for most modern architecture.
 - 7 We get great enjoyment out of our weekends in the country.
 - 8 Rex took an instant dislike to his new flatmate.
- 59.2 1 2 + 3 + 4 5 6 + 7 8 + 9 +
- 59.3 1 cater 3 particular 5 warm 7 thought
 - 2 strong 4 give 6 take
- 59.4 Possible answers:
 - 1 I like both, but I suppose it is a fantastice feeling when you give something and you can tell that the person you give it to really likes it.
 - 2 I think I am more likely to take an intense dislike to a person than a place as my feelings in general both liking and disliking are stronger for people than places.
 - 3 I normally go for an aisle seat because I like to be able to stretch my legs.
 - 4 I don't have a singer who I could call my absolute favourite I like a lot of different people, and who I want to listen to depends on my mood.

- 5 Hilary Benn, a British politician, has filled me with admiration over the last five years. I think he is principled and intelligent, which is not something that can be said about all politicians.
- 6 I take more pride in my work, if, by home, you mean the house that I live in. But if by home you mean family, then I take more pride in my home.
- 7 I feel great love for my husband, my son and my nephews.
- 8 I personally get more pleasure from reading.

- 60.1 1 standing 5 richly/justly 9 singing 2 thunderous 6 won 10 justly/richly 3 acclaim 7 take 11 offer 4 warmly 8 gives 12 round
- 60.2 1 T
 - 2 F If you have nothing but praise for someone, you praise them a lot and have no criticisms to make of them.
 - 3 F If you criticise someone roundly, you criticise them very strongly.
 - 4 T
 - 5 F If you counter criticism, you criticise your critic back.
 - 6 F If someone gives their blessing to something, they say they are in favour of it.
 - 7 T
 - 8 T
- 60.3 1 He came in for a lot of criticism.
 - 2 I thoroughly disapprove of how she responded to the criticism.
 - 3 The judge severely condemned him / condemned him severely for lying.
 - 4 I want to express my disapproval of her behaviour.
 - 5 The critics were outspoken but he dismissed their criticisms.
 - 6 His comments received universal condemnation.
 - 7 We strenuously objected to the plan and were highly critical of it. *Or* We were highly critical of the plan and strenuously objected to it.
 - 8 I have always been a harsh critic of corrupt government.
- This is the last exercise in this book. May we give you a pat on the **back** for getting to this point. Indeed, you **richly/justly** deserve a **big** clap. We have **nothing** but praise for you and would like to **offer** you our warm congratulations!

Index

have the ability to 52	act verb	agreement
abrupt end 51	~ as a deterrent 34	be in ~ 55
absolute	~ within the law 34	in complete ~ 55
~ beginner 51	act noun	negotiate a peace ~ 38
~ favourite 59	~ of terrorism 35	unanimous ~ 55
absolutely	action	have a great future ahead 40
~ absurd 6	army goes into ~ 38	AIDS
~ alone 6	swift ~ 47	be diagnosed with ~ 26
~ appalled 6	take ~ 9	develop ~ 26
~ convinced 6	peace activist 38	ailment
~ devastated 6	do activities 25	minor ~ 26
~ exhausted 6	acute	trivial ~ 26
~ impossible 6	~ hearing 54	wander aimlessly 50
~ miserable 6	~ sense of smell 54	aim
~ ridiculous 6	acutely	achieve your aims 11
~ stupid 6	~ embarrassing 4	board an aircraft 5
~ wrong 6	~ painful 26	light, airy bedrooms 21
absorbed in a book 23	add	aisle seat 14
absolutely absurd 6	~ colour to 43	alarm
drug abuse 35	~ an extension 21	~ goes off 40
accept	food additives 22	cause ~ 53
~ an offer 3	address noun	cry of ~ 41
~ someone's proposal 20	exchange addresses 48	set your ~ 40
fully ~ 58	address verb	album
access	~ someone politely 49	~ features 24
gain ~ 11	make an adjustment 48	debut ~ 24
have ~ to 2	fill someone with admiration 59	release an ~ 24
speedy ~ 47	admire the view 15	alight from a bus 5
have an accident 9	keen admirer 59	all-out war 38
receive critical acclaim 60	adopt	all-time favourite 59
accommodation	~ an approach 48	allegation
budget ~ 14	~ a position 33	deny an ~ 58
short-let ~ 21	adoring fan 24	make an ~ 58
suitable ~ 21	advantage	serious ~ 58
give an account of 32	gain an ~ 11	alleviate
accusation	take ~ of 9, 52	~ pain 3
deny an ~ 58	adverse effect 53	~ the pain 26
face an ~ 58	advice	~ poverty 39
accuse	contradictory ~ 58	rules allow 34
openly ~ 58	piece of ~ 2	almighty
wrongly ~ 58	take someone's ~ 57	~ bang 41
dull ache 26	strongly advise 57	~ explosion 41
aches and pains 3	aerobics	alone
achieve	do ~ 25	absolutely ~ 6
~ a personal best 25	go to ~ 25	leave someone ~ 56
~ success 11	have an affair 20	live ~ 10
~ your aims 11	affect someone deeply 53	travel ~ 10
~ your ambition 25	deeply affected 6	utterly ~ 6
~ your goals 11, 30	affordable housing 21	along
achievement	after-sales service 31	go ~ with an idea 55
crowning ~ 52	travel agent 14	go ~ with a view 55
remarkable ~ 52	take someone ages 40	make a slight alteration 48
acknowledge your sources 32	agree	have clothes altered 48
widely acknowledged 58	~ to differ 55	develop Alzheimer's disease 26
casual acquaintance 20	~ up to a point 55	achieve your ambition 25
acquire a qualification 28	entirely ~ 55	amount
acquired taste 45		
acquired taste 45	tend to ~ 55	considerable ~ 46

acrimonious divorce 19

large ~ 42	approve	asylum
minute ~ 46	heartily ~ 60	~ seeker 39
significant ~ 46	warmly ~ 60	political ~ 39
small ~ 42	do archery 25	seek political ~ 39
substantial ~ 46	ardent fan 59	do athletics 25
surprising ~ 46	area	atmosphere
tiny ~ 46	conservation ~ 16	~ lightens 12
draw an analogy 33	deprived ~ 16	relaxed ~ 16
ancient	grey ~ 43	book captures (an ~) 23
~ history 10	inner-city ~ 16	film captures (an ~) 23
~ monument 1	neighbouring ~ 42	attach
~ times 10	no-go ~ 16	~ importance to 56
anger	residential ~ 16, 21	open an attachment 27
mounting ~ 21	argue	attack
seething with ~ 21	~ convincingly 33	come under ~ 32
surge of ~ 4	~ strongly 6	have a heart ~ 8
stride angrily 50	argument	have an ~ of asthma 26
angry	back up an ~ 58	have an ~ of bronchitis 26
become ~ 8	enter into an ~ 55	have an ~ of diarrhoea 26
get ~ 8	follow your ~ 29	have an ~ of hay fever 26
answer	have an ~ 9	suffer a heart ~ 8
~ the phone 30	heated ~ 55	attend a lecture 28
quick ~ 47	powerful ~ 32	attention
antique	put forward an ~ 33	attract ~ 36
~ furniture 10	set out an ~ 32	draw ~ to 33
~ jewellery 10	arise	hold their ~ 29
anti-virus software 27	differences ~ 55	keep their ~ 29
cause anxiety 53	problem arises 48	pay ~ 9
increasingly anxious 21	army	attitude
poles apart 56	~ goes into action 38	~ hardens 44
newly-built apartment 21	join the ~ 38	~ softens 44
apologise profusely 49	distinctive aroma 45	attract
appalled	throw money around 37	~ attention 36
absolutely ~ 6	arouse feelings 21	~ criticism 53
utterly ~ 6	arrange a meeting 30	~ interest 53
appear in court 34	arrangements	~ support 53
appearance	make ~ for 7	auburn hair 18
have a striking ~ 18	travel ~ 14	audience
youthful ~ 18	arrive	capture a wider ~ 24
appetite	~ at a decision 57	connect with your ~ 29
healthy ~ 22	~ at a total of 46	be diagnosed with autism 26
spoil your ~ 22	develop arthritis 26	download an audiobook 23
applause	rap artist 24	available
round of ~ 60	deeply ashamed 6	~ to rent 21
thunderous ~ 60	ask someone a favour 49	~ to start work 30
application	keep asking 46	become ~ 48
send in an ~ 28	aspect of someone's	
submit an ~ 28	personality 17	avenue
apply	assess	~ runs 16 tree-lined ~ 16
~ for custody of 19	~ the significance of 33	
~ for a job 30	continuous assessment 28	aversion
regulations ~ to 34		huge ~ 59
rules ~ to 34	assignment do an ~ 28	strong ~ 59
		avert war 38
appointment keep an ~ 30	write an ~ 28	win an award 11
	make an assumption 56	awarded
make an ~ 30	asthma	be ~ a degree 28
appreciate someone's point of view 55	have an attack of ~ 26	be ~ a diploma 28
adopt an approach 48	suffer from ~ 26	fully aware 4
	go astray 47	create awareness 53

	battle verb	bend noun
away match 25	~ against floods 5	round a ~ 15
pretty awful 5	beach	sharp ~ 2
axe jobs 5	~ stretches 15	beneficial effect 53
babbling stream 41	secluded ~ 15	generous benefits 30
baby	sandy ~ 15	best
~ is due 19	beam of light 43	achieve a personal ~ 25
change the ~ 48	_	bring out the ~ 52
expecting a ~ 19	bear ~ the cost 5	do your ~ 7
have a ~ 8, 19	~ a grudge 17	put in a bid 31
confirmed bachelor 19	~ a grudge 17 ~ a striking resemblance to 18	big
back	beat	~ brother 42
~ issues 27		~ decision 10, 57
pat on the ~ 60	~ an opponent 11 ~ a team 11	~ hit 24
back up	N-W BURNING ANGLE	~ meal 1
~ an argument 58	narrowly beaten 25	~ money 37
~ your files 27	beautifully written 23	~ problem 10
suffer from backache 26	become	~ time 40
background	~ angry 8 ~ available 48	the ~ screen 23
~ music 24	~ available 46 ~ bored 8	give someone a ~ clap 60
~ noise 41	SEC. 17.14	play billiards 25
bad	~ depressed 8	bird
create a ~ impression 53	~ excited 8	rare ~ 46
give a book a ~ review 23	~ extinct 8	birds sing 41
give a film a ~ review 23	~ famous 1, 8	birth rate 46
leave a ~ taste in your	~ homeless 8	biting wind 13
mouth 45	~ impatient 8	bitter
make a ~ impression 53	~ involved 8	~ coffee 45
badly	~ popular 8	~ dispute 55
~ need 5	~ pregnant 8	~ divorce 19
go ~ wrong 52	~ successful 48	bitterly
let someone down ~ 21	~ unpopular 8	~ cold 1
play badminton 25	~ upset 8	~ criticise 6, 60
balance	~ violent 8	~ disappointed 1, 6, 21
disturb the ecological ~ 39	bed firm 44	~ disappointing 6
lose your ~ 47	firm ~ 44 hard ~ 44	~ regret 6
balanced diet 26	soft ~ 44	~ resent 6
go bald 8, 18		complain ~ 6, 49
take possession of the ball 25	light, airy bedrooms 21	cry ~ 6
bang	change the beds 48 bedtime reading 23	weep ~ 6
~ on time 40		blacken someone's name 43
almighty ~ 41	absolute beginner 51 beginning	mind goes blank 54
loud ~ 41	~ of a book 23	blanket
river bursts its banks 13	~ of a block 23	~ of fog 13
go bankrupt 31	mark the ~ of the end 51	~ of mist 13
lively bar 16	universe begins 10	blare
play baseball 25	belief	music blares (out) 41
based	popular ~ 56	radio blares (out) 41
~ on a story 23	unshakeable ~ 56	music blasts out from 24
evidence is ~ on 56	set of beliefs 56	blaze
basement flat 21 run a bath 2	believe	~ of glory 12
	have reason to ~ 56	~ of publicity 12
battle noun	firmly ~ 56	bleak landscape 15
~ rages 38	strongly ~ 6	give your blessing 60
decisive ~ 38	great believer in 56	go blind 8
hard legal ~ 34	bend verb	blissfully
long-running ~ 58		~ happy 4, 21
lose a ~ 38	~ the rules 34	~ unaware 4
running ~ 38		unavaler

win a ~ 11

block the view 15	breakfast	humner to human out walfin 16
blood relative 19	hearty ~ 22	bumper-to-bumper traffic 16 bumpy
blot out a memory 54	leisurely ~ 47	~ flight 14, 44
blow	at breakneck speed 47	~ road 44
~ the whistle 25	make a breakthrough 52	spate of burglaries 35
wind blows 13	breast cancer	burn
blow down fences 13	develop ~ 26	cheeks ~ with
pale blue 43	be diagnosed with ~ 26	embarrassment 12
blunt	breathe deeply 29	burning desire 57
~ knife 44	breathtaking scenery 15	burst
~ pencil 44	breed crime 1, 39	~ into song 4
board	brief chat 4, 49	~ into tears 4
~ an aircraft 5	briefly summarise 33	river bursts its banks 13
~ a plane 14	bright	bus
boat trip 14	~ colour 4, 43	alight from a ~ 5
body	~ yellow 43	take a ~ 9
~ language 29	brilliant	bushy eyebrows 18
~ odour 45	~ career 30	business
book	~ success 52	~ is booming 31
absorbed in a ~ 23	bring something to an end 51	brisk ~ 47
beginning of a ~ 23	bring about	~ travel 14
~ captures (an atmosphere) 23	~ the collapse 53	~ trip 14
~ comes out 23	~ the downfall 53	go into ~ 31
~ deals with 23	~ peace 38	go out of ~ 31, 52
~ review 23	~ a revolution 53	run a ~ 31
~ reviewer 23	~ a transformation 53	set up a ~ 31
end of a ~ 23	bring on a substitute 25	start up a ~ 5
engrossed in a ~ 23	bring out the best 52	~ would fold 31
fat ~ 42	bring up	businesses are going under 31
flick through a ~ 23	~ children 19	first-time buyer 22
give a ~ a bad review 23	~ up a family 19	pavement café 16
recommend a ~ 23	brisk	call verb
review a ~ 23	~ business 47	~ a ceasefire 38
skim through a ~ 23	~ efficiency 47	~ a truce 38
slim ~ 42	~ pace 47	call noun
fully booked 14	~ walk 47, 50	give someone a ~ 2
economy booms 4	walk briskly 50	make a phone ~ 7
bored	broad	field telephone calls 30
become ~ 8	~ hint 58	cameo role 23
~ stiff 5	~ hips 18	launch a campaign 36
get ~ 8	~ shoulders 18	camping trip 14
go bowling 25 play bowls 25	broadly support 32	cancer
box-office hit 23	travel brochure 14	develop breast ~ 26
bread goes hard 44	broken home 19	develop ~ 26
break noun	have an attack of bronchitis 26	develop lung ~ 26
~ in the clouds 13	brother	be diagnosed with breast ~ 26
have a ~ 9	big ~ 42	be diagnosed with ~ 26
break verb	little ~ 42	be diagnosed with lung ~ 26
~ a habit 48	brutally honest 17	candle flickers 43
~ the law 34	budget accommodation 14	raise capital 5
~ the silence 41	balance the budget 31	take captive 36
~ the world record 25	building	capture
news breaks 36	destroy buildings 13	book captures (an atmosphere) 23
story breaks 36	dilapidated ~ 21	~ a wider audience 24
talks break down 36	imposing ~ 16 old ~ 10	film captures (an atmosphere) 23
break into a house 35		car
war breaks out 38	quaint old ~ 16	fast ~ 1
Wal breaks out 50	run-down ~ 16 tall ~ 42	start a ~ 10
	Lau - 42	steal a ~ 35

bullet points 29

	~ havoc 53	cheap .
play cards 25	~ navoc 53 ~ pain 3	go ~ 37
care deeply 6	~ a sensation 53	ridiculously ~ 6
take care of 2	~ an uproar 53	cheeks
career	cause noun	~ burn with embarrassment 12
at the height of your ~ 30	immediate ~ 53	chubby ~ 18
at the peak of your ~ 30 brilliant ~ 30	underlying ~ 53	foul-smelling chemicals 45
	pick your way cautiously 50	play chess 25
~ fair 30	cease trading 31	child
~ lasts 30 ~ spans 30	call a ceasefire 38	~ labour 39
~ takes off 30	cement a friendship 20	have a ~ 8
climb the ~ ladder 30	central	only ~ 10
embark on a ~ 30	~ character 23	children
glittering ~ 30	play a ~ role 32	bring up ~ 19
have a ~ in 30	early 21st century 40	have ~ 19
promising ~ 30	challenge	raise ~ 10, 19
ruin someone's ~ 30	~ someone directly 49	street ~ 39
wreck someone's ~ 30	~ a theory 32	catch a chill 26
tread carefully4	chance	chilly corridor 21
carry	be given the ~ 57	choice
~ a mobile phone 11	take a ~ 9	face a difficult ~ 57
~ a suitcase 11	change verb	have a ~ 57
carry out	~ the baby 48	make a ~ 7, 57
~ an investigation 34	~ the beds 48	tough ~ 57
~ a research project 28	~ your clothes 48	wise ~ 2
~ a study 32	~ doctors 48	chopped
~ work 30	~ jobs 48	coarsely ~ 44
case	~ your mind 48	finely ~ 44
make a ~ for 33	~ money 37	choppy
present a ~ for 33	~ places 48	~ sea 44
win a ~ 34	~ seats 48	~ water 44
cast	~ schools 48	convert to Christianity 48
~ doubt on 56	~ the subject 48, 49	chubby cheeks 18
~ a film 23	change noun	see a film at the cinema 23
~ a shadow over 43	climate ~ 39	do circuit training 25
casual acquaintance 20	effect a ~ 53	city
ginger cat4	major ~ 42	~ skyline 16
catch	make a ~ 7	inner ~ 16
~ a chill 26	make changes 7	sprawling ~ 16
~ a cold 26	minor ~ 42	claim noun
~ fire 36	rapid ~ 47	claims are unfounded 58
~ (the) flu 26	cause chaos 53	deny a ~ 58
~ a glimpse of 15	chapters	reject a ~ 58 substantiate a ~ 58
~ pneumonia 26	closing ~ 23	support a ~ 32
~ sight of 15	opening ~ 23	claim verb
catchy tune 24	character	give someone a big clap
fall into a category 33	central ~ 23	60 clash
cater for someone's tastes 59	reveal your true ~ 17	colours ~ 43
raise cattle 10	strength of ~ 17	head-on ~ 55
causeverb	charge a phone 10	class is held 28
~ alarm 53	take charge of 30	clean forget 54
~ anxiety 53	deny charges 58	clear
~ chaos 53	chart	~ illustration 32
~ concern 53	bar ~ 29	~ preference 59
~ crime 1	pie ~ 29	make it ~ 49
~ damage 13	charter flight 14	clearly
~ a lot of damage 53	chat	~ imply 58
~ embarrassment 53	brief ~ 4, 49	state ~ 58
	have a ~ 2, 9	State 30

all alide a parent 41	and a survey worth	an and a lar
clicking sound 41 climate change 39	colour verb ~ someone's judgement 56	complain ~ bitterly 6, 49
climb the career ladder 30	combat	~ of pain 3
goclimbing 25	~ crime 35	continual complaining 46
close verb	~ poverty 39	complete verb
~ a conference 10	come	~ a course 28
~ a discussion 10	~ into view 15	~ work 30
~ a meeting 10	~ to a compromise 55	complete adjective
~ your mouth 10	~ to a decision 57	in ~ agreement 55
close noun	~ to an end 51	completely
draw to a ~ 51	~ to a standstill 47	~ forget 54
close adjective	~ to terms with 17	~ refurbished 21
~ family 19	~ to a total of 46	complexion
~ friend 20	~ under attack 32	lovely ~ 18
~ finish 51	memories ~ flooding back 54	rough ~ 44
at ~ range 42	come down	smooth ~ 44
~ relative 19	fog comes down 13	pay acompliment 9
~ team 30	mist comes down 13	comply with the regulations 34
~ watch 36	come in	compose a piece 24
close-knit family 19	~ useful 52	compromise
workclosely with 30	news comes in 36	come to a ~ 55
closing	come in for criticism 60	reach a ~ 55
~ chapters 23	come out	compulsive reading 23
~ scenes 23	book comes out 23	computer
clothes	film comes out 23	~ crashes 27
change your ~ 48	come up against	fast ~ 47
have ~ altered 48	~ up against fierce	hack into someone's ~ 27
take ~ with you 11	competition 25	play ~ games 25
cloud	~ up against intense	causeconcern 53
~ storage 27	competition 25	deeplyconcerned 6
thick ~ 13	comfortable suburbs 16	concise summary 32
break in the clouds 13	make acomment 7	lead someone to conclude 56
fashionableclub 16	makecomments 7	conclusion
give someone aclue 54	commit	draw a ~ 33
coarse	~ an offence 35	hasty ~ 47
~ grain 44	~ plagiarism 32	speedy ~ 47
~ hair 18	make acommitment 20	condemn
~ joke 44	deeplycommitted 6	severely ~ 60
coarsely chopped 44	common criminal 35	strongly ~ 6
cobbled street 16	withincommuting distance 42	condemnation
bittercoffee 45	majorcompanies 5	universal ~ 60
cold adjective	company	wholesale ~ 60
bitterly ~ 1	~ expands 4	widespread ~ 21
freezing ~ 13	~ grows 4	conditions
cold noun	~ merges 4	freak weather ~ 13
catch a ~ 26	good ~ 17	conduct
heavy ~ 1, 26	make acomparison 33	~ an orchestra 24
slight ~ 26	competition	~ a research project 28
bring about the collapse 53	come up against fierce ~ 25	~ market research 31
colour noun	come up against intense ~ 25	close aconference 10
add ~ to 43	enter a ~ 25	supremelyconfident 17
bright ~ 4, 43	go in for a ~ 25	strideconfidently 50
~ fades 43	round of a ~ 25	confirmed bachelor 19
~ goes well with 43	stage of a ~ 25	conflict
~ runs 43	stiff ~ 31	~ of opinion 55
colours clash 43	competitive	warmlycongratulate 60
subdued ~ 43	extremely ~ 6	offer yourcongratulations 60
touch of ~ 43	highly ~ 6	connecting flight 14

connection	steer the ~ 47	take full ~ for 60
establish a ~ 32	strike up a ~ 49	play cricket 25
consequences	convert to Christianity 48	crime
suffer the ~ 34, 53	convicted criminal 35	breed ~ 1, 39
conservation	conviction for robbery 35	cause ~ 1
~ area 16	convinced	~ figures 35
consider the options 57	absolutely ~ 6	~ rate 35
considerable	utterly ~ 6	~ wave 35
~ amount 46	argue convincingly 33	combat ~ 35
~ distance from 42	cooking	fight ~ 38
~ number 46	Chinese/Mexican/French ~ 22	fight against ~ 35
take into consideration 33	do the ~ 7	juvenile ~ 35
considered opinion 56	copy and paste 27	petty ~ 35
constant	core message 29	street ~ 35
~ criticism 60	turn a corner 15	tackle ~ 35
~ interruptions 46	chilly corridor 21	target serious ~ 35
~ pain 3	bear the cost 5	vehicle ~ 35
remain ~ 46	cosy study 21	war on ~ 38
constructive criticism 60	counter criticism 60	criminal noun
contact	country	common ~ 35
keep in ~ 20	developing ~ 39	convicted ~ 35
lose ~ 20	neighbouring ~ 42	~ record 35
continual complaining 46	countryside	hardened ~ 35
continuous assessment 28	destroy the ~ 15	crisp snow 13
contract noun	peaceful ~ 15	critic
win a ~	surrounding ~ 15	film ~ 23
contract verb	tranquil ~ 15	harsh ~ 60
~ a disease 26	unspoilt ~ 15	outspoken ~ 60
~ malaria 26	happy couple 21	critical
~ typhoid 26	course	highly ~ 60
contradictory	complete a ~ 28	receive ~ acclaim 60
~ advice 58	do a ~ 2, 28	sharply ~ 60
~ evidence 58	enrol on a ~ 2, 28	criticise
run contrary to 58	leave a ~ 28	bitterly ~ 6, 60
sharp contrast 2	take a ~ 28	fiercely ~ 60
contribution	withdraw from a ~ 28	roundly ~ 60
make a ~ 52	appear in court 34	criticism
make a ~ to 7, 32	cousin	attract ~ 53
significant ~ 32	distant ~ 19	come in for ~ 60
useful ~ 52	second ~ 19	constant ~ 60
control	cover a distance of x kilometres 42	constructive ~ 60
gain ~ 11	crack a joke 49 police	counter ~ 60
seize ~ 36	crack down 5	dismiss ~ 60
controversial	crackling sound 41	harsh ~ 60
~ decision 36	cramped room 21	respond to ~ 60
extremely ~ 6	crash	crop
highly ~ 6	computer crashes 27	~ fails 39
controversy	waves ~ 41	grow crops 10
~ rages 55	slow to a crawl 47	crowning achievement 52
~ exists 55	go crazy 8	crushed garlic 44
conversation	creamy texture 44	cry noun
~ flows 12	create	~ of alarm 41
get into ~ 49	~ awareness 53	~ of pain 41
have a ~ 9	~ a bad impression 53	~ of surprise 41
heated ~ 12	~ opportunities 4	give a ~ 41
join in a ~ 49	~ problems 53	give a loud ~ 41
lull in the ~ 49	credit	piercing ~ 41
make polite ~ 49	give ~ 60	cry verb
		~ bitterly 6

cuisine	great ~ of time 42	~ of uncertainty 57
Chinese/Mexican/French ~ 22	strike a ~ 31	do a ~ 28
international ~ 22	deal verb	get a ~ 28
unit of currency 46	book deals with 23	obtain a ~ 28
custody	film deals with 23	study for a ~ 2, 28
apply for ~ of 19	dear little 42	take a ~ 28
give ~ to 19	death	delicate subject 49
grant ~ to 19	~ toll 39	demanding job 30
cut-throat competition 31	face the ~ penalty 34	make demands on 2
go cycling 25	heated debate 12	spark off demonstrations 53
cyclists dismount 5	debt repayment 39	dense
damage	debut album 24	~ fog 13
cause ~ 13	decent meal 22	~ forest 15
cause a lot of ~ 53	decision	deny
do ~ 7	arrive at a ~ 57	~ an accusation 58
irreparable ~ 39	big ~ 10, 57	~ an allegation 58
widespread ~ 46	come to a ~ 57	~ charges 58
damaged	controversial ~ 36	~ a claim 58
~ sofa 10	defend your ~ 57	~ a rumour 58
~ things 26	hasty ~ 47	strongly ~ 6, 58
smell danger 45	make a ~ 1, 2, 4, 7, 57	deplete the ozone layer 39
dark	put off (making) a ~ 57	depressed
~ days 12	quick ~ 47	become ~ 8
~ green 43	sensible ~ 57	deeply ~ 21
~ hair 18	snap decisions 17	get ~ 8
~ thoughts 12	take a ~ 57	deprived
~ times 12	unanimous ~ 57	~ area 16
go ~ 8	wise ~ 57	~ home 19
grow ~ 43	decisive battle 38	~ region 39
pitch ~ 1, 43	declare	deserve
darken	~ war 38	~ to win 25
expression darkens 12	decline	justly ~ 60
eyes ~ 12	~ in the number of 46	richly deserved 60
face darkens 12	rapid ~ 47	burning desire 57
play darts 25	dedicated fan 59	desperate need 39
dash someone's hopes 52	deep hatred 59	desperately
from dawn till dusk 40	deep-rooted hatred 59	~ jealous 2
day	deeply	~ lonely 10
dark days 12	affect someone ~ 53	
~ trip 14	care ~ 6	~ in love 20 ~ sad 21
spend days 11	~ affected 6	
sunny ~ 12	~ ashamed 6	~ want 25
dazzling production 60	~ committed 6	~ worried 2
dead	~ concerned 6	destroy
~ keen 5		~ buildings 13
~ on time 40	~ hurt 6	~ the countryside 15
	~ moved 6	go into great detail 32
dead-end job 30	~ regret 6	weather deteriorates 13
go deaf 8	~ religious 6	act as a deterrent 34
deafening	~ shocked 6	detour
~ noise 41	~ unhappy 6	make a ~ 47
~ sound 41	defeat	take a ~ 47
deal noun	~ an opponent 11	devastated
do a ~ 31	~ a team 11	absolutely ~ 6
get a really good ~ 37	narrowly defeated 25	utterly ~ 6
great ~ of 42	defend	devastating
great ~ of energy 42	~ your decision 57	~ famine 39
great ~ of enthusiasm 42	strenuously ~ 32	~ flood 39
great ~ of money 42	degree	develop
	he awarded a ~ 28	~ AIDS 26

~ Alzheimer's disease 26	frown of ~ 60	~ aerobics 25
~ arthritis 26	look of ~ 60	~ archery 25
~ breast cancer 26	show your ~ 60	~ an assignment 28
~ cancer 26	disapprove	~ athletics 25
~ diabetes 26	strongly ~ of 60	~ your best 7
~ a friendship 20	thoroughly ~ 60	~ circuit training 25
~ lung cancer 26	disaster	~ the cooking 7
~ a taste for 45	be a recipe for ~ 52	~ a course 2, 28
news develops 36	natural ~ 39	~ damage 7
developing country 39	disclaim responsibility 58	~ a degree 28
develop diabetes 26	discussion	~ a diploma 28
diagnosed	close a ~ 10	~ your duty 2
be ~ with AIDS 26	heated ~ 12	~ an essay 28
be ~ with autism 26	lead a ~ 2	~ an exam 28
be ~ with breast cancer 26	lengthy ~ 49	~ exercises 7, 25
be ~ with cancer 26	disease	~ an experiment 7
be ~ with leukaemia 26	contract a ~ 26	~ someone a favour 7
be ~ with lung cancer 26	develop Alzheimer's ~ 26	~ someone a good turn 7
have an attack of diarrhoea 26	rare ~ 46	~ gymnastics 25
winddies down 13	dishevelled hair 18	~ your hair 7
balanceddiet 26	dislike	~ harm 7
agree to differ 55	instant ~ 59	~ homework 28
difference	intense ~ 59	~ your homework 7
~ of opinion 56	strongly ~ 6	~ the ironing 7
	take a ~ to 9, 59	~ judo 25
major ~ 42	dismal failure 52	~ a lecture 28
minor ~ 42	dismiss criticism 60	~ research 28, 32
sharp ~ 2	cyclists dismount 5	~ a research project 28
differences	dispose of items 5	~ some shopping 2
~ arise 55	dispute	~ the shopping 7
~ exist 55	bitter ~ 55	~ sport 25
settle your ~ 55		~ a subject 28
different walks of life 50	settle a ~ 55 distance	~ a talk 28
face a difficult choice 57	considerable ~ from 42	~ the washing 7
difficulty	cover a ~ of x kilometres 42	~ weightlifting 25
have ~ 9		~ some work 2, 7
major ~ 42	long ~ from 42	~ wrestling 25
minor ~ 42	short ~ from 42	
dilapidated building 21	travel a ~ of x kilometres 42	~ yoga 25 do up an old house 21
diploma	within commuting ~ 42	change doctors 48
be awarded a ~ 28	within walking ~ 42	leak a document 58
do a ~ 28	distant	domestic flight 14
get a ~ 28	~ cousin 19	dominate the landscape 15
obtain a ~ 28	in the not too ~ future 40	playdominoes 25
study for a ~ 28	~ relative 19	
take a ~ 28	distinction	donate money to 37 doomed to failure 52
direct result 53	draw a ~ between 33	
challenge someone directly 49	sharp ~ 2	cast doubt on 56 have doubts 56
disagree	distinctive aroma 45	
~ fundamentally 55	distinctly remember 54	bring about the downfall 53
~ profoundly 33	disturb the ecological balance 39	download
tend to ~ 55	opinions are divided 56	~ an audiobook 23
fundamental disagreement 55	divorce	~ an e-book reader app 23
bitterly disappointed 1, 6, 21	acrimonious ~ 19	~ applications 27
bitterly disappointing 6	bitter ~ 19	draft
disappointment	get a ~ 19	final ~ 28
express your ~ 21	get divorced 2	first ~ 28
huge ~ 21	do	dramatic
disapproval	~ activities 25	~ fall 46
express your ~ 60		

~ improvement 52	ease	emotional
~ rise 46	~ pain 3	~ impact 21
~ setting 15	~ the pain 2	~ involvement 21
draughty hall 21	easy	~ response 21
draw	~ listening 24	~ wreck 21
~ an analogy 33	~ read 23	highly ~ 21
~ attention to 33	~ to read 29	layemphasis on 33
~ a conclusion 33	~ walk 50	life feels empty 21
~ a distinction between 33	extremely ~ 2	walkingencyclopaedia 50
~ parallels 33	ridiculously ~ 6	end noun
~ to a close 51	healthyeating 26	abrupt ~ 51
prettydreadful 5	disturb the ecological balance 39	bring something to an ~ 51
dream	economic	come to an ~ 51
~ home 21	~ migrant 39	~ of a book 23
have a ~ 9	economy	~ of a film 23
dress noun	~ booms 4	~ result 51
wear a ~ 11	global ~ 39	mark the beginning of the ~ 51
drink	highlyeducated 6	perfect ~ 51
refreshing ~ 22	education	end verb
soft ~ 22	further ~ 28	~ a relationship 10
driving	get an ~ 28	film ends 10
~ rain 13	higher ~ 28	holiday ended 51
~ snow 13	receive an ~ 28	journey ended 51
droopy moustache 18	tertiary ~ 28	meal ended 51
drop verb	eerie silence 41	trip ended 51
~ a hint 49, 58	effect noun	have a happyending 24
~ a player 25	adverse ~ 53	energy
drop noun	beneficial ~ 53	great deal of ~ 42
~ in the number of 46	have an ~ 53	enforce the law 34
sharp ~ 2	have an ~ on 53	powerfulengine 1
drug abuse 35	huge ~ 53	engrossed in a book 23
fail adrugs test 25	major ~ 42	enhance your performance 25
dry	minor ~ 42	enjoy
~ hair 44	negative ~ 53	~ the fruits of 52
~ skin 44	positive ~ 53	~ a view 15
baby is due 19	produce the opposite ~ 53	thoroughly ~ 2
dull	effect verb	really ~ 2
~ ache 26	~ a change 53	enjoyment
pretty ~ 5	effective	great ~ 59
~ thud 41	~ way 52	sheer ~ 59
dumpy woman 18	extremely ~ 6	enormous
from dawn till dusk 40	highly ~ 6, 52	~ amount 46
dying of hunger 22	specialeffects 23	~ number 46
dysfunctional family 19	efficiency	lead an enquiry 2
download an e-book	brisk ~ 47	enrol on a course 2, 28
reader app 23	effort	enter
ear-splitting	make an ~ 1, 2, 7	~ a competition 25
~ noise 41	elderly person 10	~ into an argument 55
~ sound 41	win an election 11	in-flightentertainment 14
earliest memory 54	unit of electricity 46	great deal of enthusiasm 42
early	embark	entirely agree 55
~ 21st century 40	~ on a career 30	universityentry 2
~ start 51	~ upon an explanation 5	environment
ridiculously ~ 6	acutelyembarrassing 4	protect the ~ 15
take ~ retirement 30	embarrassment	stimulating working ~ 30
earn	cause ~ 53	eradicate poverty 39
~ a good salary 37	cheeks burn with ~ 12	escape poverty 39
~ money 11, 37	surge of emotion 4	
~ a salary 11		

essay	have ~ in 30	foul-smelling factory 45
do an ~ 28	unforgettable ~ 54	fade
give (the teacher) an ~ 28	experience verb	memories ~ 54
hand in an ~ 28	~ pain 3	colour fades 43
write an ~ 28	do an experiment 7	fail
establish a connection 32	explanation	crop fails 39
estranged	embark upon an ~ 5	~ a drugs test 25
~ husband 19	launch into an ~ 5	~ an exam 52
~ wife 19	tentative ~ 32	~ miserably 52
evaluate critically 27	sexual exploitation 39	failure
even number 46	explosion	dismal ~ 52
turn of events 36	almighty ~ 41	doomed to ~ 52
try every possible way 2	loud ~ 41	spectacular ~ 52
evidence	express	faint glow 43
contradictory ~ 58	~ your disappointment 21	fair adjective
~ is based on 56	~ your disapproval 60	~ hair 18
gather ~ 32	expression darkens 12	~ trial 34
provide ~ 32	extended family 19	fall verb
supporting ~ 32	extension	~ ill 8
ex-husband 19	add an ~ 21	~ in love 20
ex-wife 19	become extinct 8	~ into a category 33
exam	extremely	~ into ruin 15
do an ~ 28	~ competitive 6	~ sharply 46
fail an ~ 52	~ controversial 6	~ silent 8
pass an ~ 52	~ easy 2	~ steeply 46
sit an ~ 28	~ effective 6	rate falls 46
take an ~ 2, 28	~ keen 5	fall noun
walk an ~ 50	~ likely 6	dramatic ~ 46
perfect example 32	~ profitable 6	falling profits 5
excellent grasp of 52	~ successful 6	faltering steps 50
excessive noise 41	~ unlikely 6	familiar landscape 15
exchange	~ unusual 6	family
~ addresses 48	bushy eyebrows 18	bring up a ~ 19
~ ideas 48	eyes	close ~ 19
~ money 48	~ darken 12	close-knit ~ 19
excited	~ light up 12	dysfunctional ~ 19
become ~ 8	~ shine 12	extended ~ 19
get ~ 8	eye contact	immediate ~ 19
excruciating pain 26	maintain ~ 29	loving ~ 19
make an excuse 7	make ~ 29	nuclear ~ 19
exercise	face noun	provide for your ~ 19
take ~ 26	~ darkens 12	raise a ~ 19
vigorous ~ 26	~ lights up 12	respectable ~ 19
do exercises 7, 25	~ shines 12	start a ~ 19
exhaust fumes 16, 39	oval ~ 18	family-run hotel 14
exhausted	pointed ~ 18	devastating famine 39
absolutely ~ 6	remember someone's ~ 54	become famous 1, 8
utterly ~ 6	round ~ 18	fan
exist	sunny ~ 12	adoring ~ 24
differences ~ 55	tears stream down someone's ~ 12	ardent ~ 59
controversy exists 55	face verb	dedicated ~ 59
hasty exit 47	~ an accusation 58	far-flung places 42
company expands 4	~ the death penalty 34	far-off places 42
expecting a baby 19	~ a difficult choice 57	fashionable club 16
lead an expedition 2	~ a fine 34	fast
ridiculously expensive 6	factor	~ car 1, 47
experience noun	key ~ 4, 32	~ computer 47
have an ~ 9	major ~ 42	~ food 1
	minor ~ 42	~ lane 47

~ pace 47	film	flare
~ train 47	beginning of a ~ 23	tempers ~ 12
fast-flowing river 15	cast a ~ 23	troubles ~ up 12
fasten your seatbelt 14	end of a ~ 23	violence flares up 12
fat	~ captures (an atmosphere) 23	flat
~ book 42	~ comes out 23	basement ~ 21
~ person 42	~ critic 23	granny ~ 21
favour	~ deals with 23	high-rise flats 16
ask someone a ~ 49	~ ends 10	move into a ~ 21
do someone a ~ 7	~ review 23	move out of a ~ 21
favourite	give a ~ a bad review 23	studio ~ 21
absolute ~ 59	make a ~ 23	turn into a ~ 22
all-time ~ 59	recommend a ~ 23	flavour
album features 24	review a ~ 23	get the ~ of 45
give feedback 28	see a ~ at the cinema 23	subtle ~ 45
feel	see a ~ on television 23	flick
~ at home 21	shoot a ~ 23	~ through a book 23
~ homesick 21	star in a ~ 23	~ through a newspaper 36
~ pain 3	watch a ~ on television 23	candle flickers 43
~ strongly 6	final draft 28	flight
life feels empty 21	find	bumpy ~ 14, 44
feeling	~ a way 2	charter ~ 14
have a ~ 9, 54	~ your way 2	connecting ~ 14
arouse feelings 21	fine noun	domestic ~ 14
hurt someone's feelings 17	face a ~ 34	scheduled ~ 14
show your feelings 21	heavy ~ 34	smooth ~ 14, 44
female lead 23	pay a ~ 34	float the company 31
blow down fences 13	fine adjective	flood noun
fever	~ grain 44	battle against floods 5
have an attack of hay ~ 26	finely chopped 44	devastating ~ 39
suffer from hay ~ 26	sticky fingers 44	floods hit 5
past few weeks 40	finish noun	~ of tears 12
field telephone calls 30	close ~ 51	flood verb
open fields 15	gloss ~ 44	memories come flooding
fierce	matt ~ 44	back 54
come up against ~	nail-biting ~ 51	play flops 52
competition 25	finish verb	flow
~ fighting 38	~ your homework 10	ideas ~ 12
fiercely	put the finishing touches to 51	conversation flows 12
~ criticise 60	fire	catch (the) flu 26
~ loyal 17	catch ~ 36	fog
fiery temper 12	open ~ 38	blanket of ~ 13
fight verb	within firing range 38	dense ~ 13
~ crime 38	firm	~ comes down 13
~ for life 38	~ bed 44	~ lifts 13
~ a war 38	~ ground 44	patches of ~ 13
fight noun	~ pillow 44	thick ~ 13
~ against crime 35	firmly	follow
put up a ~ 25	~ believe 56	~ a fitness programme 26
put up a ~ against 38	hold ~ to 33	~ a path 15
fierce fighting 38	first	~ the rules 34
figure	~ draft 28	huge following 24
slim ~ 18	love at ~ sight 20	food
solitary ~ 10	put others ~ 17	Chinese/Mexican/French ~ 22
crime figures 35	first-time buyer 22	fast ~ 1
fill	fish stocks 39	~ additives 22
~ someone with admiration 59	go fishing 25	~ poisoning 22
~ a vacancy 30	keep fit 26	GM ~ 22
filled with horror 4	follow a fitness programme 26	home-cooked ~ 22

international = 22	spoil a ~ 20	greenhouse gases 39
international ~ 22	strike up a ~ 20	give agasp 41
junk ~ 22	front-page	gather
organic ~ 22	~ headline 36	~ evidence 32
perishable ~ 22 processed ~ 22	be ~ news 36	~ speed 47
make a fool out of someone 17	frost	generous benefits 30
foot	hard ~ 13	gentle
get off on the wrong ~ 50	light ~ 13	~ landscape 15
go on ~ 50	frown of disapproval 60	~ stroll 50
football	fruit goes soft 44	~ walk 50
have a ~ game 25	enjoy the fruits of 52	portlygentleman 18
have a game of ~ 25	fossilfuels 39	placegently 4
have a ~ match 25	fulfilling job 30	genuine liking 59
play a ~ game 25	full	get
play a game of ~ 25	~ house 23	~ angry 8
play a ~ match 25	take ~ credit for 60	~ bored 8
lose your footing 47	fully	~ into conversation 49
strictly forbidden 1, 6	~ accept 58	~ a degree 28
lawforbids 34	~ aware 4	~ depressed 8
galeforce winds 13	~ booked 14	~ a diploma 28
peacekeepingforces 38	~ furnished 21	~ a divorce 19
denseforest 15	fully-fitted kitchen 21	~ divorced 2
forget	fumes	~ an education 28
clean ~ 54	exhaust ~ 16, 39	~ excited 8
completely ~ 54	noxious ~ 45	~ the flavour of 45
~ your homework 54	havefun 9	~ a grade 28
~ someone's name 54	fundamental disagreement 55	~ impatient 8
form a friendship 20	disagreefundamentally 55	~ the impression 54 ~ involved 8
make a small fortune 37	fullyfurnished 21	
fossil fuels 39	antiquefurniture 10	~ a job 1
foul your opponent 25	further education 28	~ a place 25
foul-smelling	future noun	~ to the point 49
~ chemicals 45	~ holds 40	~ pregnant 8 ~ a qualification 28
~ factory 45	have a great ~ ahead 40	~ a really good deal 37
four-storey house 21	in the not too distant ~ 40	~ started 51
fragrant perfume 45	future adjective	~ upset 8
freak	~ employer	~ violent 8
~ storms 13	gain	~ in someone's way 2
~ weather conditions 13	~ access 11	weather gets worse 13
free	~ an advantage 11	get off
~ time 40	~ control 11 ~ good marks 52	~ on the wrong foot 50
take a ~ kick 25		~ to a good start 51
tastefreedom 45	~ a place 25	get on a plane 5
freezing cold 13	~ power 11 ~ publicity 11	ginger
fresh	~ recognition 11	~ cat 4
~ produce 22	~ a reputation 11	~ hair 18
~ scent 45	gale force winds 13	give
~ snow 13	game	be given the chance 57
friend close ~ 20	have a football ~ 25	~ an account of 32
	have a ~ of 25	~ your blessing 60
make friends 7, 8, 20	have a ~ of football 25	~ a book a bad review 23
mutual friends 20 old ~ 10	play a football ~ 25	~ credit 60
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	play a ~ of 25	~ a cry 41
special ~ 20 friendship	play a ~ of football 25	~ custody to 19
cement a ~ 20	play computer games 25	~ feedback 28
	play games 25	~ a film a bad review 23
develop a ~ 20 form a ~ 20	overlook thegarden 22	~ a gasp 41
	crushed garlic 44	~ a grade 28
~ grows 20		

~ a groan 41	~ jogging 25	have a ~ relationship with
~ the go-ahead 36	~ mad 8	someone 20
~ the impression 17	~ numb 54	have a ~ time 9, 40
~ a laugh 41	~ on foot 50	in ~ shape 26
~ a lecture 2, 28	~ on the stage 23	make a ~ impression 2
~ a loud cry 41	~ on tour 24	make ~ progress 52
~ a performance 23, 24, 60	~ on trial 34	gourmet meal 22
~ a presentation 30	~ out of business 52	grade
~ a sigh 41	~ red 8	get a ~ 28
~ someone a big clap 60	~ running 50	be given a ~ 28
~ someone a call 2	~ sailing 25	receive a ~ 28
~ someone a clue 54	~ skateboarding 25	increase gradually 46
~ someone instructions 49	~ skiing 25	
~ someone a lift 2	~ smoothly 44	grain coarse ~ 44
~ someone pleasure 59		fine ~ 44
~ someone a ring 2, 5	~ snowboarding 25 ~ solo 24	
~ someone a warm welcome 59		granny flat 21
	~ surfing 25	grant custody to 19
~ someone your word 49 ~ a talk 28	~ to aerobics 25	grasp
	~ to judo 25	excellent ~ of 52
~ (the teacher) an essay 28	~ to karate 25	have a ~ of 52
~ way to 2	~ to a lecture 28	grating
give off a smell 45	~ to war 38	~ noise 41
give up hope 56	~ to yoga 25	~ sound 41
quick glance 1, 47	~ wrong 30	greasy
glare of the sun 43	~ badly wrong 52	~ hair 44
catch a glimpse of 15	~ yellow 8	~ hands 44
glittering career 30	milk goes sour 45	great
global economy 39	mind goes blank 54	go into ~ detail 32
blaze of glory 12	time goes by 40	~ believer in 56
gloss	go along with	~ deal of 42
~ finish 44	~ an idea 55	~ deal of energy 42
~ paint 44	~ a view 55	~ deal of enthusiasm 42
glossy hair 44	price goes down37	~ deal of money 42
faint glow 43	go in for a competition 25	~ deal of time 42
GM food 22	price goes up 37	~ enjoyment 59
goverb	go noun	~ love 59
alarm goes off 40	have a ~ 9	~ lover 59
army goes into action 38	give the go-ahead 36	~ pleasure 59
bread goes hard 44	score a goal 25	~ sadness 21
colour goes well with 43	achieve your goals 11, 30	~ success 52
fruit goes soft 44	gold	have a ~ future ahead 40
~ astray 47	tinged with ~ 43	have a ~ time 40
~ bald 8, 18	turn ~ 8	make ~ strides 50
~ blind 8	golden	greatest regard 59
~ bowling 25	~ opportunity 39	green
~ cheap 37	~ sands 15	dark ~ 43
~ climbing 25	play golf 25	~ issue 43
~ crazy 8	good	~ politics 39
~ cycling 25	do someone a ~ turn 7	greenhouse gases 39
~ dark 8	earn a ~ salary 37	grey
~ deaf 8	gain ~ marks 52	go ~ 8, 18
~ fishing 25	get off to a ~ start 51	~ area 43
~ for a run 50	get a really ~ deal 37	give a groan 41
~ for a walk 50	~ company 17	immaculately groomed 18
~ grey 8, 18	~ sense of humour 17	ground
~ hang-gliding 25	~ team player 30	firm ~ 44
~ hill walking 25	~ value 16	hard ~ 44
~ into great detail 32	have a ~ knowledge of 30	home ~ 25
~ into partnership with 5	have a ~ memory 54	soft ~ 44
mito partiferanip with 3	nave a memory 34	SUIL TH

groundbreaking research 32	~ ground 44	~ a grasp of 52
row	~ legal battle 34	~ a great future ahead 40
company grows 4	~ pillow 44	~ a great time 40
friendship grows 20	~ work 52	~ a happy ending 24
~ crops 10	learn the ~ way 2	~ a heart attack 8
~ dark 43	hard adverb	~ an impact on 53
~ louder 8	think ~ 56	~ the impression 54
~ older 8	train ~ 25	~ a job as 30
~ plants 10	harden	~ a liking for 59
rapid growth 47	attitude hardens 44	~ a look 2, 9
pear a grudge 17	voice hardens 44	~ a lot of influence 53
guarantee success 52	hardened criminal 35	~ a match 25
guitar	do harm 7	~ misgivings about 56
play the ~ 1	harsh	~ a nightmare 9
strum a ~ 24	~ critic 60	~ no option 57
take up the ~ 24	~ criticism 60	~ a party 2, 9
widening gulf 39	~ penalty 34	~ a problem 9
do gymnastics 25	~ sentence 34	~ a quick snack 22
habit	hasty	~ reason to believe 56
break a ~ 48	~ conclusion 47	~ a rest 2
kick the ~ 48	~ decision 47	~ a row 9
hack into someone's computer 27	~ exit 47	~ second thoughts 57
hair	~ words 47	~ a sharp tongue 44
auburn ~ 18	wear a hat 11	~ a smell 45
coarse ~ 18	hatred	~ a sneaking suspicion 56
dark ~ 18	deep ~ 59	~ a striking appearance 18
dishevelled ~ 18	deep-rooted ~ 59	~ strong opinions 56
dry ~ 44	haunting melody 24	~ sympathy 59
do your ~ 7	have	~ a taste 45
fair ~ 18	~ the ability to 52	~ a tendency 17
ginger ~ 18	~ access to 2	~ a think 5
glossy ~ 44	~ an accident 9	~ the time of your life 40
greasy ~ 44	~ an affair 20	~ time to 40
jet-black ~ 18	~ an argument 9	~ a try 9
shoulder-length ~ 18	~ an attack of 26	~ a view of 21
sleek ~ 18	~ a baby 8, 19	~ a vivid imagination 17
thick ~ 18	~ a break 9	~ a word 49
draughty hall 21	~ a career in 30	cause havoc 53
hand	~ a chat 2, 9	hay fever
~ gestures 29	~ a child 8	have an attack of ~ 26
greasy hands 44	~ children 19	suffer from ~ 26
raise your ~ 48	~ a choice 57	head injuries 26
reject something out of ~ 57	~ clothes altered 48	head-on clash 55
hand in	~ a conversation 9	splitting headache 26
~ an essay 28	~ difficulty 9	headline
~ your notice 30	~ doubts 56	front-page ~ 36
prepare handouts 29	~ a dream 9	hit the headlines 36
go hang-gliding 25	~ an effect on 53	make headlines 36
happily married 4	~ an experience 9	be ~ news 36
lasting happiness 21	~ experience in 30	rush headlong into 50
happy	~ a feeling 9, 54	healthy
blissfully ~ 4, 21	~ fun 9	~ appetite 22
~ couple 21	~ a game 25	~ eating 26
~ occasion 21 have	~ a go 9	acute hearing 54
a ~ ending 24	~ a good knowledge of 30	heart attack
hard adjective	~ a good memory 54	have a ~ 8
bread goes ~ 44	~ a good relationship with	suffer a ~ 8
~ bed 44	someone 20	heartily approve 60
~ frost 13	~ a good time 9, 40	

hearty breakfast 22	hit verb	hours
sensitive to heat 54	earthquake hits 39	the small ~ 40
heated	floods ~ 5	spend ~ 11
~ argument 55	~ the headlines 36	ungodly ~ 40
~ conversation 12	keep hitting 46	house
~ debate 12	outbreak hits 5	break into a ~ 35
~ discussion 12	weather hits 13	do up a ~ 21
rain heavily 13	hit noun	four-storey ~ 21
heavy	big ~ 24	full ~ 23
~ cold 1, 26	box-office ~ 23	move ~ 48
~ fine 34	massive ~ 24	move into a ~ 21
~ hint 58	play hockey 25	house-warming party 21
~ rain 13	hold	affordable housing 21
~ snow 1, 13	class is held 28	huge
~ steps 50	future holds 40	~ aversion 59
high heels 42	~ firmly to 33	~ disappointment 21
at the height of your career 30	~ the opinion that 56	~ effect 53
musical heritage 24	~ talks 36	~ following 24
slight hesitation 57	~ the view that 56	~ pleasure 59
high	world record holder 25	humour
~ heels 42	holiday	good sense of ~ 17
~ interest rates 42	~ ended 51	sense of ~ 17
~ jump 42	take a ~ 9	machine hums 41
~ mountain 42	home	dying of hunger 22
~ price 37, 42	broken ~ 19	hurt
~ tide 42	deprived ~ 19	deeply ~ 6
~ wind 13	dream ~ 21	~ someone's feelings 17
ridiculously ~ 6	feel at ~ 21	husband
set ~ standards 17	~ ground 25	late ~ 19
high-powered job 30	~ match 25	estranged ~ 19
high-rise flats 16	leave ~ 21	ice melts 44
higher education 28	leave something at ~ 54	idea
highest regard 59	make yourself at ~ 21	exchange ideas 48
highly	second ~ 21	go along with an ~ 55
~ competitive 6	set up ~ 19	ideas flow 12
~ controversial 6	stable ~ 19	reject an ~ 58
~ critical 60	welcome someone ~ 21	pop idol 24
~ educated 6	home-cooked food 22	plead ignorance 49
~ effective 6, 52	become homeless 8	ill
~ emotional 21	feel homesick 21	fall ~ 8
~ intelligent 17	homework	be taken ~ 26
~ likely 6	do ~ 28	terminally ~ 26
~ profitable 6	do your ~ 7	illness
~ recommended 6, 23	finish your ~ 10	incurable ~ 26
~ successful 6	forget your ~ 54	life-threatening ~ 26
~ unlikely 6	brutally honest 17	serious ~ 26
~ unusual 6	hope	clear illustration 32
speak ~ of 60	give up ~ 56	have a vivid imagination 17
go hill walking 25	dash someone's hopes 52	immaculately groomed 18
hint	filled with horror 4	immediate
broad ~ 58	horrors of war 38	~ cause 53
drop a ~ 49, 58	take hostage 36	~ family 19
heavy ~ 58	scorching hot 13	impact
hints and tips 27	hotel	The second secon
proad hips 18	family-run ~ 14	emotional ~ 21
history	luxury ~ 14	have an ~ on 29, 53
ancient ~ 10	<u> </u>	increase the ~ 53
A COLOR DE LA COLO	run-down ~ 14	major ~ 53
study ~ 28	smart ~ 14	make an ~ 29
		minimise the ~ 53

reduce the ~ 53	suffer ~ 26	get a ~ 1
strengthen the ~ 53	sustain ~ 26	have a ~ as 30
impatient	inner city 16	high-powered ~ 30
become ~ 8	inner-city area 16	~ satisfaction 30
get ~ 8	instant dislike 59	lucrative ~ 30
clearly imply58	rob an institution 35	offer someone a ~ 30
attach importance to 56	give someone instructions 49	permanent ~ 30
imposing building 16	tune an instrument 24	rewarding ~ 30
impossible	highly intelligent 17	steady ~ 30
absolutely ~ 6	intense	top ~ 36
utterly ~ 6	come up against ~ competition 25	join the army 38 join in a conversation 49
impression	~ dislike 59	
create a bad ~ 53	intensely painful 26	joke coarse ~ 44
get the ~ 54	interest	crack a ~ 49
give the ~ 17	attract ~ 53	play a ~ on 17
have the ~ 54	high ~ rates 42	take a ~ 17
make a bad ~ 53	take an ~ in 9	tell a ~ 49
make a good ~ 2	widespread ~ 46	journey
improvement	interested party 36	~ ended 51
dramatic ~ 52	international	outward ~ 14
~ in performance 48	~ cuisine 22	overnight ~ 14
make an ~ 7	~ food 22	return ~ 14
make improvements 7	keep interrupting 46	safe ~ 14
weather improves 13	constant interruptions 46	tiring ~ 14
in-flight	introduce a law 34	judgement
~ entertainment 14	trust your intuition 54	colour someone's ~ 56
~ magazine 14	carry out an investigation 34 refuse an invitation 58	reserve ~ 57
incessant roar 16		sound ~ 57
minor incident 38	invite someone to a party 21 involved	trust someone's ~ 56
steady income 37	become ~ 8	judo
increase verb	get ~ 8	do ~ 25
~ gradually 46	emotional involvement 21	go to ~ 25
~ the impact 53	do the ironing 7	high jump 42
~ steadily 46	irrefutable proof 32	junk food 22
price increases 37	issue noun	justly deserve 60
increase noun in the number of 46	green ~ 43	juvenile crime 35
	key ~ 4	go to karate 25
large ~ 42 rapid ~ 47	major ~ 42	keen
sharp ~ 2	minor ~ 42	dead ~ 5
small ~ 42	touch on issues 33	extremely ~ 5
staggering ~ 35	issue verb	~ admirer 59
increasingly anxious 21	~ a statement 58	keep
incurable illness 26	item of news 36	~ an appointment 30
indirect result 53	items	~ asking 46
industrial zone 16	dispose of ~ 5	~ fit 26
inevitable	unwanted ~ 5	~ hitting 46
~ outcome 53	trousers match a jacket 43	~ in contact 20
~ result 53	desperately jealous 2	~ interrupting 46
inflict pain 3	jet-black hair 18	~ in touch 20
have a lot of influence 53	antique jewellery 10	~ a notebook 28
strongly influence 6	job	~ the peace 38
keep someone informed 36	apply for a ~ 30	~ a record 30
injured people 10, 26	axe jobs 5	~ to the rules 1
injuries	change jobs 48	~ secrets 17
head ~ 26	create jobs 31	~ someone informed 36
major ~ 26	dead-end ~ 30	~ your temper 17
minor ~ 26	demanding ~ 30	~ a watch on 36
serious ~ 26	fulfilling ~ 30	~ your word 17

key	law	different walks of ~ 50
~ factor 4, 32	act within the ~ 34	fight for ~ 38
~ issue 4	break the ~ 34	have the time of your ~ 40
~ points 29	enforce the ~ 34	lead a ~ 2
cick	introduce a ~ 34	~ feels empty 21
~ the habit 48	~ forbids 34	loss of ~ 36
take a free ~ 25	~ prohibits 34	love of your ~ 20
cill time 40	obey the ~ 34	life-threatening
cilometres	observe the ~ 34	~ illness 26
cover a distance of x ~ 42	pass a ~ 34	opportunity of a lifetime 57
travel a distance of x ~ 42	respect the ~ 34	lift verb
fully-fitted kitchen 21	uphold the ~ 34	fog lifts 13
knife	lay emphasis on 33	~ someone out of poverty 39
blunt ~ 44	deplete the ozone layer 39	mist lifts 13
sharp ~ 44	lead verb	lift noun
nave a good knowledge of 30	~ a discussion 2	give someone a ~ 2
child labour 39	~ an enquiry 2	light noun
climb the career ladder 30	~ an expedition 2	beam of ~ 43
andscape	~ a life 2	pinpoint of ~ 43
bleak ~ 15	~ someone to conclude 56	sensitive to ~ 54
dominate the ~ 15	lead noun	shed some ~ on 43
familiar ~ 15	female ~ 23	throw some ~ on 43
gentle ~ 15	male ~ 23	
fast lane 47	take the ~ 25	light adjective
		~, airy bedrooms 21 ~ frost 13
speak a language 49 anky youth 18	leak ∼ a document 58	~ meal 22
The second secon	news leaks out 36	
use a laptop 11		~ steps 50
arge	learn the hard way 2	~ wind 13
~ amount 42 ~ increase 42	leave	light up
~ number 42	~ a bad taste in your mouth 45	eyes ~ 12
	~ a course 28 ~ home 21	face lights up 12
~ quantity 42 ~ scale map 42	~ nome 21 ~ someone alone 56	lighten
~ size 10		atmosphere lightens 12
on a ~ scale 42	~ something at home 54	mood lightens 12
ridiculously ~ 6	~ university 1	lightning strikes 36
ast adjective	~ an unpleasant taste in your mouth 45	likely
~ night's performance 60	•	extremely ~ 6
	lecture attend a ~ 28	highly ~ 6
pay your (~) respects 9 ast verb	do a ~ 28	liking
career lasts 30		genuine ~ 59 have a ~ for 59
asting	give a ~ 2, 28	
Control of the contro	go to a ~ 28	particular ~ 59 take a ~ to 9
~ happiness 21	hard legal battle 34	
~ peace 38 ate	leisurely ~ breakfast 47	below the poverty line 39
~ husband 19	~ stroll 50	lined with shops 16
~ wife 19		click on a link 27
the latest news 36	lend support to 33	make a list 30
augh	unit of length 46	listen carefully 29
give a ~ 41	lengthy discussion 49	easy listening 24
shrill ~ 41	lessen pain 3	strewn with litter 16
	let someone down badly 21	little
aughter raucous ~ 41	be diagnosed with leukaemia 26	dear ~ 42
roar with ~ 4	level	~ brother 42
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	low ~ 42	~ problem 42
aunch	rising sea levels 39	~ things 42
~ a campaign 36	lie in ruins 15	nice ~ 42
~ into an explanation 5	tell a lie 49	poor ~ 42
~ a product 31, 66	life	
	bring to ~ 29	

thus work	~ of your life 20	~ a contribution to 7, 32
verb	madly in ~ 20	~ a decision 1, 2, 4, 7, 57
~ on the streets 39	passionate ~ 59	~ demands on 2
live adjective	return someone's ~ 20	~ a detour 47
~ music 1, 24	lovely complexion 18	~ an effort 1, 2, 7
~ performance 24	lover	~ an excuse 7
lively bar 16	great ~ 59	~ eye-contact 29
living	music ~ 24	~ a film 23
standard of ~ rises 48	loving family 19	~ a fool out of someone 17
living room	low	~ friends 7, 8, 20
spacious ~ 21	~ level 42	~ a good impression 2
load a lorry 10	~ price 37, 42	~ good progress 52
lonely	~ wage 42	~ great strides 50
desperately ~ 10	ridiculously ~ 6	~ headlines 36
~ place 10	fiercely loyal 17	~ an improvement 7
~ spot 10	wish someone luck 49	~ improvements 7
long	lucrative job 30	~ a list 30
~ distance from 42	lull in the conversation 49	~ a mistake 1, 7
ridiculously ~ 6	quick lunch 47	~ modifications 48
long-running battle 58	lung cancer	~ money 11, 37
long-term memory 54	develop ~ 26	~ an observation 49
look verb	be diagnosed with ~ 26	~ a phone call 7
~ small 42	luxury hotel 14	~ photocopies 30
looks like rain 13	machine	~ a point 58
look noun	~ hums 41	~ polite conversation 49
have a ~ 2, 9	~ whirrs 41	~ preparations 30
~ of disapproval 60	go mad 8	~ a profit 11
quick ~ 47	madly in love 20	~ progress 2, 7
take a ~ 2	in-flight magazine 14	~ a recording 1
load a lorry 10	major	~ redundant 5
lose	~ change 42	~ reference to 33
~ your balance 47	~ companies 5	~ a reservation 14, 30
~ a battle 38	~ difference 42	~ a slight alteration 48
~ contact 20	~ difficulty 42	~ a small fortune 37
~ your footing 47	~ effect 42	~ small talk 42
~ a match 25	~ factor 42	~ a sound 41
~ your nerve 52	~ impact 53	~ a speech 49
~ your patience 17	~ injuries 26	~ a start 51
~ your temper 17, 21	~ issue 42	~ time for 40
~ touch 20	~ point 42	~ your way 2
loss	~ problem 4	~ a withdrawal 37
make a ~ 31	make	~ yourself at home 21 contract malaria 26
~ of life 36	~ an adjustment 48	male lead 23
job losses 5	~ an allegation 58	unhurried manner 47
lot	~ an appointment 30	large scale map 42
cause a ~ of damage 53	~ arrangements for 7 ~ an assumption 56	margins of society 39
have a ~ of influence 53	~ a bad impression 53	mark the beginning of the end 53
loud	~ a bad impression 55 ~ a breakthrough 52	gain good marks 52
give a ~ cry 41	~ a case for 33	market
~ bang 41	~ a change 7	~ forces 31
~ explosion 41	~ changes 7	carry out ~ research 31
grow louder 8 love <i>verb</i>	~ a choice 7, 57	happily married 4
~ someone unconditionally 20	~ it clear 49	massive hit 24
love noun	~ a comment 7	match noun
	~ comments 7	away ~ 25
desperately in ~ 20	~ commitment 20	have a football ~ 25
fall in ~ 20	~ a comparison 33	home ~ 25
great ~ 59	~ a contribution 52	lose a ~ 25
~ at first sight 20	a continuution 32	103c u 25

play a football ~ 25	~ difficulty 42	mounting anger 21
win a ~ 11, 25	~ effect 42	droopy moustache 18
match verb ·	~ factor 42	mouth
trousers ~ a jacket 43	~ incident 38	close your ~ 10
matt	~ injuries 26	leave a bad taste in your ~ 45
~ finish 44	~ issue 42	leave an unpleasant taste in
~ paint 44	~ point 42	your ~ 45
matter of opinion 56	minute	shut your ~ 10
meal	~ amount 46	move
big ~ 1	~ number 46	~ house 48
Chinese/Mexican/French ~ 22	take the minutes 30	~ into a flat 21
decent ~ 22	miserable	~ into a house 21
gourmet ~ 22	absolutely ~ 6	~ out of a flat 21
light ~ 22	utterly ~ 6	deeply moved 6
~ ended 51	fail miserably 52	rapid movement 47
nourishing ~ 22	misgivings	much prefer 57
quick ~ 1	have ~ about 56	muffled sound 41
ready ~ 22	serious ~ 56	music
slap-up ~ 22	miss the point 52	background ~ 24
substantial ~ 1, 22	missing teenager 5	live ~ 1, 24
unit of measurement 46	mist	~ blares (out) 41
meat	blanket of ~ 13	~ blasts out from 24
tender ~ 44	~ comes down 13	~ lover 24
tough ~ 44	~ lifts 13	~ scene 24
win a medal 11	patches of ~ 13	piece of ~ 24
meet requirements 2	mistake	write the ~ 24
meeting	make a ~ 1, 7	musical
arrange a ~ 30	carry a mobile phone 11	~ heritage 24
close a ~ 10	make modifications 48	~ talent 24
haunting melody 24	money	mutual friends 20
melt	big ~ 37	a place of my own 21
ice melts 44	change ~ 37	nail-biting finish 51
snow melts 44	donate ~ to 37	name
memory	earn ~ 11, 37	blacken someone's ~ 43
blot out a ~ 54	exchange ~ 48	forget someone's ~ 54
earliest ~ 54	great deal of ~ 42	narrowly
have a good ~ 54	make ~ 11, 37	~ beaten 25
long-term ~ 54	~ is tied up in 37	~ defeated 25
memories come flooding back 54	~ is tight 37	natural
memories fade 54	raise ~ 37	~ disaster 39
painful ~ 54	save ~ 37	need verb
short-term ~ 54	spend ~ 11	badly ~ 5
~ stick 27	spend ~ (on) 37	need noun
stir up memories 54	squander ~ (on) 37	desperate ~ 39
set menu 22	throw ~ around 37	negative effect 53
company merges 4	throw ~ at 37	negotiate a peace agreement 38
economic migrant 39	waste ~ (on) 37	neighbouring
milk goes sour 45	spend a month 11	~ area 42
mind	ancient monument 1	~ country 42
change your ~ 48	mood lightens 12	~ town 42
~ goes blank 54	take out a mortgage 21	lose your nerve 52
razor-sharp ~ 17	in slow motion 47	set a new world record 25
mindless vandalism 35	mountain	newly-built apartment 21
minimise the impact 53	high ~ 42	news
minor	mountains tower 15	be front-page ~ 36
~ ailment 26	rocky mountains 15	be headline ~ 36
~ change 42	snow-covered mountains 15	item of ~ 36
~ difference 42		the latest ~ 36

~ breaks 36	sad ~ 21	have no ~ 57
~ comes in 36	unique ~ 10	take the soft ~ 57
~ develops 36	odd number 46	weigh up the options 57
~ leaks out 36	body odour 45	conduct an orchestra 24
flick through a newspaper 36	off-road parking 21	restore order 38
nice little 42	offence	organic food 22
have a nightmare 9	commit an ~ 35	nominate for an Oscar 23
last night's performance 60	take ~ 59	put others first 17
have no option 57	young offender 35	outbreak hits 5
no-go area 16	offer verb	outcome
noise	~ your congratulations 60	inevitable ~ 53
background ~ 41	~ resistance 38	predictable ~ 53
deafening ~ 41	~ someone a job 30	unexpected ~ 53
ear-splitting ~ 41	offer noun	unforeseen ~ 53
excessive ~ 41	accept an ~ 3	outgoing personality 17
grating ~ 41	refuse an ~ 58	outline plans 36
nominate for an Oscar 23	take someone up on an ~ 3	outspoken critic 60
nose	oily skin 44	outstanding performance 60
straight ~ 18	old	outward journey 14
upturned ~ 18	~ building 10	oval face 18
pang of nostalgia 4	~ friend 10	receive a standing ovation 60
make a note 27	quaint ~ building 16	over-powering stink 45
keep a notebook 28	grow older 8	ridiculously over-sensitive 54
have nothing but praise for 60	online resources 27	overlook the garden 22
hand in your notice 30	only child 10	overnight journey 14
nourishing meal 22	open	overpriced restaurant 16
noxious fumes 45	~ fields 15	a place of my own 21
nuclear family 19	~ fire 38	deplete the ozone layer 39
go numb 54	~ an attachment 27	pace noun
number	opening	brisk ~ 47
considerable ~ 46	~ chapters 23	fast ~ 47
decline in the ~ of 46	~ scenes 23	pace verb
drop in the ~ of 46	openly accuse 58	~ up and down 50
enormous ~ 46	opinion	pain
even ~ 46	conflict of ~ 55	alleviate ~ 3
increase in the ~ of 46	considered ~ 56	alleviate the ~ 26
large ~ 42	difference of ~ 56	cause ~ 3
minute ~ 46	have strong opinions 56	complain of ~ 3
odd ~ 46	hold the ~ that 56	constant ~ 3
rise in the ~ of 46	matter of ~ 56	cry of ~ 41
significant ~ 46	opinions are divided 56	ease ~ 3 ease the ~ 2
small ~ 42	share an ~ 55	excruciating ~ 26
substantial ~ 46	share someone's ~ on 56	experience ~ 3
surprising ~ 46	state an ~ 33	feel ~ 3
tiny ~ 46	opponent beat an ~11	inflict ~ 3
up-tempo ~ 24	defeat an ~ 11	lessen ~ 3
obey the law 34	foul your ~ 25	~ subsides 3
object CO	tackle an ~ 25	racked with ~ 3
strenuously ~ 60	opportunity	relieve ~ 3
strongly ~ 6, 60 make an observation 49	create opportunities 4	relieve the ~ 26
observe the law 34	golden ~ 39	sharp ~ 2, 3
obtain	~ of a lifetime 57	soothe ~ 3
	pass up the ~ 57	suffer from ~ 3
~ a degree 28	strongly opposed 6	unbearable ~ 26
~ a diploma 28	produce the opposite effect 53	painful
~ a qualification 28 occasion	run up against opposition 50	acutely ~ 26
	option	intensely ~ 26
happy ~ 21	consider the options 57	~ memory 54
	consider the options of	

painfully	at the peak of your career 30	pick up
~ shy 17	penalty	~ speed 47
~ slow 47	face the death ~ 34	wind picks up 13
~ thin 42	harsh ~ 34	picture take a ~ 15
aches and pains 3	practise taking a ~ 25	piece
paint	take a ~ 25	compose a ~ 24
gloss ~ 44	pencil	~ of advice 2
matt ~ 44	blunt ~ 44	~ of music 24
pale blue 43	sharp ~ 44	play a ~ 24
pang of nostalgia 4	people	piercing cry 41
panoramic view 15	injured ~ 10, 26	pillow
draw parallels 33	~ pour 12	firm ~ 44
single parent 10, 19	~ stream 12	hard ~ 44
off-road parking 21	~ trickle 12	soft ~ 44
play a part 32	perfect	pinpoint of light 43
particular liking 59	~ end 51	pitch dark 1, 43
go into partnership with 5, 31	~ example 32	place noun
party	performance	change places 48
have a ~ 2, 9	enhance your ~ 25	far-flung places 42
house-warming ~ 21	give a ~ 23, 24, 60	far-off places 42
interested ~ 36	improvement in ~ 48	gain a ~ 25
invite someone to a ~ 21	last night's ~ 60	get a ~ 25
pass	live ~ 24	lonely ~ 10
~ an exam 52	outstanding ~ 60	a ~ of my own 21
~ a law 34	virtuoso ~ 24	~ to start 27
~ the time 40	perfume	place verb
~ up the opportunity 57	fragrant ~ 45	~ gently 4
time passes 40	whiff of ~ 45	commit plagiarism 32
passionate love 59	perishable food 22	plane
valid passport 1	permanent	board a ~ 14
log in with username and	~ job 30	get on a ~ 5
past	rules permit 34	outline plans 36
~ few weeks 40	person	grow plants 10
recent ~ 40	elderly ~ 10	play verb
pat on the back 60	fat ~ 42	~ badminton 25
patches	plump ~ 42	~ baseball 25
~ of fog 13	rob a ~ 35	~ billiards 25
~ of mist 13	sensible ~ 54	~ bowls 25
follow a path 15	sensitive ~ 54	~ cards 25
lose your patience 17	skinny ~ 42	~ a central role 32
patter of rain 41	slim ~ 42	~ chess 25
pavement café 16	tall ~ 42	~ computer games 25
	well-built ~ 18	~ cricket 25
pay ~ attention 9	achieve a personal best 25	~ darts 25
~ a compliment 9	personality	~ dominoes 25
~ a fine 34	aspect of someone's ~ 17	~ a football game 25
~ your (last) respects 9	outgoing ~ 17	~ a football match 25
~ tribute 9	petty crime 35	~ games 25
prompt payment 47	phone	~ a game of 25
peace	answer the ~ 30	~ a game of football 25
bring about ~ 38	carry a mobile ~ 11	~ golf 25
keep the ~ 38	charge a ~ 10 make	~ the guitar 1
lasting ~ 38	a ~ call 7	~ hockey 25
negotiate a ~ agreement 38	photo	~ a joke on 17
~ activist 38	take a ~ 1	~ a part 32
~ treaty 38	take photos 9	~ a piece 24
		~ the role of 23
peaceful countryside 15	make photocopies 30 pick your way cautiously 50	~ rugby 25
peacekeeping forces 38	pick your way cautiousty 30	~ sport 25
		JPUIL LJ

~ table tennis 25	combat ~ 39	swallow your ~ 17 s
~ tennis 25	eradicate ~ 39	well with ~ 4
~ a trick on 17	escape ~ 39	take ~ in 59
play noun	lift someone out of ~ 39	prime suspect 5
~ flops 52	widespread ~ 46	prisoner
player	power verb	political ~ 35
drop a ~ 25	is powered by software 11	take ~ 38
good team ~ 30	power noun	win a prize 11
plead ignorance 49	gain ~ 11	problem
pleasure	powerful	big ~ 10
give someone ~ 59	~ engine 1	create problems 53
great ~ 59	~ argument 32	have a ~ 9
huge ~ 59	practise taking a penalty 25	have problems 9
take ~ 59	praise	little ~ 42
plump person 42	have nothing but ~ for 60	major ~ 4
catch pneumonia 26	sing someone's praises 60	pose a ~ 4
point	win ~ 60	~ arises 48
agree up to a ~ 55	predictable outcome 53	run into problems 50
appreciate someone's ~ of	much prefer 57	world-wide ~ 39
view 55	preference	processed food 22
get to the ~ 49	clear ~ 59	produce verb
major ~ 42	state a ~ 59	~ the opposite effect 53
make a ~ 58	strong ~ 59	~ results 53
minor ~ 42	pregnant	produce noun
miss the ~ 52	become ~ 8	fresh ~ 22
see someone's ~ 55	get ~ 8	launch a product 31
pointed face 18	prehistoric times 40	production
food poisoning 22	make preparations 30	dazzling ~ 60
poles apart 56	prescribe tablets 26	put on a ~ 60
police	present a case for 33	take up a profession 1
~ crack down 5	presentation	profit
~ quiz 5	effective ~ 29	falling profits 5
make polite conversation 49	give a ~ 30	make a ~ 11, 31
address someone politely 49	interactive ~ 29	profits rise 48
political	prepare a ~ 29	profitable
~ asylum 39	~ software 29	extremely ~ 6
~ prisoner 35	pretty	highly ~ 6
green politics 39	~ awful 5	disagree profoundly 33
tackle pollution 39	~ dreadful 5	apologise profusely 49
poor little 42	~ dull 5	programme
pop idol 24	price	follow a fitness ~ 26
popular	high ~ 37, 42	see a ~ on television 23
become ~ 8	low ~ 37, 42	stick to a ~ 26
~ belief 56	~ goes down 37	watch a ~ on television 23
portly gentleman 18	~ goes up 37	progress
pose a problem 4	~ increases 37	make ~ 2, 7
position	~ rises 37, 48	make good ~ 52
adopt a ~ 33	~ soars 37	rapid ~ 47
take up a ~ 33	~ war 38	law prohibits 34
positive effect 53	prices rise 4	project
take possession of the ball 25	pump prices 5	carry out a research ~ 28
try every possible way 2	ridiculous ~ 37	conduct a research ~ 28
pour	rock-bottom ~ 37	do a research ~ 28
people ~ 12	slash prices 5	promising
~ with rain 13	reasonably priced 22, 37	~ career 30
poverty	pricey restaurant 16	~ start 51
alleviate ~ 39	pride	prompt
helow the ~ line 39	sense of ~ 4	~ payment 47

~ reply 47	racked with pain 3	ready meal 22
~ response 47	radio blares (out) 41	really
irrefutable proof 32	rage	get a ~ good deal 37
accept someone's proposal 20	battle rages 38	~ enjoy 2
propose a theory 32	controversy rages 55	have reason to believe 56
prosecute trespassers 5	rain noun	reasonably
protect the environment 15	driving ~ 13	~ priced 22, 37
smile proudly 4	heavy ~ 13	receive
provide	looks like ~ 13	~ critical acclaim 60
~ evidence 32	patter of ~ 41	~ an education 28
~ for your family 19	pour with ~ 13	~ a grade 28
~ training 28	torrential ~ 13	~ a standing ovation 60
receptacle provided 5	rain verb	recent past 40
public	~ heavily 13	receptacle provided 5
go ~ 31	raise	be a recipe for disaster 52
~ speaking 29	~ capital 5	recognise qualifications 28
publicity	~ cattle 10	gain recognition 11 recommend
blaze of ~ 12	~ children 10, 19	~ a book 23
gain ~ 11	~ a family 19	~ a film 23
publish a story 36	~ your hand 48	strongly ~ 6
pull steadily 4	~ money 37	highly recommended 6, 23
pump prices 5	~ a question 48	record noun
severely punished 34	~ questions 33 ~ a subject 49	break the world ~ 25
stride purposefully 50	~ taxes 48	criminal ~ 35
put		keep a ~ (of) 27, 30
~ the finishing touches to 51 ~ others first 17	range at close ~ 42	set a new world ~ 25
	within firing ~ 38	speak off the ~ 49
put forward ~ an argument 33	rap artist 24	world ~ holder 25
~ a theory 32, 58	rapid	make a recording 1
put off (making) a decision 57	~ change 47	recovery
put on a production 60	~ decline 47	speedy ~ 47
put up	~ growth 47	swift ~ 47
~ a fight 25	~ increase 47	red
~ a fight against 38	~ movement 47	go ~ 8
quaint old building 16	~ progress 47	turn ~ 8
qualification	rare	reduce
acquire a ~ 28	~ bird 46	~ the impact 53
get a ~ 28	~ coin 46	make redundant 5
obtain a ~ 28	~ disease 46	make reference to 33
recognise qualifications 28	~ species 46	refine your search 27
quantity	rate	refreshing drink 22
large ~ 42	birth ~ 46	completely refurbished 21
small ~ 42	crime ~ 35	refuse
question	high interest rates 42	~ an invitation 58
deal with questions 29	~ falls 46	~ an offer 58
raise a ~ 48	~ rises 46	regard
raise questions 33	raucous laughter 41	greatest ~ 59
quick	rave review 60	highest ~ 59
have a ~ snack 22	ray of sunlight 43	deprived region 39
~ answer 47	razor-sharp mind 17	regret
~ decision 47	reach	bitterly ~ 6
~ glance 1, 47	~ a compromise 55	deeply ~ 6
~ look 47	~ a verdict 34	regulations
~ lunch 47	swift reaction 47	comply with the ~ 34
~ meal 1	easy read 23	~ apply to 34
~ shower 47	reading	~ require 34
~ word 49	bedtime ~ 23	~ stipulate 34
police quiz 5	compulsive ~ 23	

police quiz 5

reject	response	if I remember rightly 54
~ a claim 58	emotional ~ 21	give someone a ring 2, 5
~ an idea 58	prompt ~ 47	shot rings out 41
~ something out of hand 57	speedy ~ 47	spark off riots 53
~ a suggestion 58	swift ~ 47	rise verb
relationship	responsibility	price rises 37, 48
end a ~ 10	disclaim ~ 58	prices ~ 4
have a good ~ with someone 20	sense of ~ 17	profits ~ 48
relative	have a rest 2	rate rises 46
blood ~ 19	restaurant	~ sharply 46
close ~ 19	overpriced ~ 16	~ steeply 46
distant ~ 19	pricey ~ 16	standard of living rises 48
relaxed atmosphere 16	restore order 38	the sun rises 48
release a CD 24	result	rise noun
relieve	direct ~ 53	dramatic ~ 46
~ pain 3	end ~ 51	~ in the number of 46
~ the pain 26	indirect ~ 53	sharp ~ 2
religious	inevitable ~ 53	rising sea levels 39
deeply ~ 6	produce results 53	take a risk 9
relish the thought 59	unforeseen ~ 53	rival company 31
remain	take early retirement 30	river
~ constant 46	return verb	fast-flowing ~ 15
~ stable 46	~ someone's love 20	~ bursts its banks 13
remarkable achievement 52	return adjective	road
remember	~ journey 14	bumpy ~ 44
distinctly ~ 54	reveal your true character 17	smooth ~ 44
if I ~ rightly 54	review noun	roar verb
~ someone's face 54	book ~ 23	~ with laughter 4
vaguely ~ 54	film ~ 23	roar noun
vividly ~ 54	give a book a bad ~ 23	incessant ~ 16
remind someone strongly of 54	give a film a bad ~ 23	~ of traffic 41
remix a track 24	rave ~ 60	rob
available to rent 21	review verb	~ an institution 35
debt repayment 39	~ a book 23	~ a person 35
prompt reply 47	~ a film 23	conviction for robbery 35
gain a reputation 11	book reviewer 23	rock-bottom price 37
regulations require 34	revolting stench 45	spending rockets 5
meet requirements 2, 30	bring about a revolution 53	rocky mountains 15
research	revolutionise the way 48	role
carry out a ~ project 28	rewarding job 30	cameo ~ 23
conduct a ~ project 28	seriously rich 37	play a central ~ 32
do ~ 28, 32	richly deserved 60	play the ~ of 23
do a ~ project 28	ridiculous	tear off roofs 13
groundbreaking ~ 32	absolutely ~ 6	room
~ suggests 33	~ price 37	cramped ~ 21
bearing a striking resemblance to 18	utterly ~ 6	spacious living ~ 21
bitterly resent 6	ridiculously	rough
make a reservation 14, 30	~ cheap 6	~ complexion 44
reserve judgement 57	~ early 6	~ sea 44
residential	~ easy 6	~ skin 44
~ area 16, 21	~ expensive 6	~ surface 44
offer resistance 38	~ high 6	~ water 44
respect verb	~ large 6	sleep ~ 39
~ the law 34	~ long 6	round noun
respect noun	~ low 6	~ of applause 60
win ~ 52	~ over-sensitive 54	~ of a competition 25
respectable family 19	~ short 6	round verb
pay your (last) respects 9	~ small 6	~ a bend 15
respond to criticism 60	right on time 40	

round adjective	scale	sensible
~ face 18	large ~ map 42	~ decision 57
roundly criticise 60	on a large ~ 42	~ person 54
have a row 9	on a small ~ 42	sensitive
play rugby 25	music scene 24	~ person 54
ruin noun	breathtaking scenery 15	~ skin 54
fall into ~ 15	scenes	~ teeth 54
lie in ruins 15	closing ~ 23	~ to heat 54
ruin verb	opening ~ 23	~ to light 54
~ someone's career 30	fresh scent 45	sentence
rules	scheduled flight 14	harsh ~ 34
bend the ~ 34	change schools 48	serve a ~ of (period of time) 35
follow the ~ 34	scorching hot 13	trial separation 19
keep to the ~ 1	score a goal 25	serious
~ allow 34	scratching sound 41	~ allegation 58
~ apply to 34	screen noun	~ illness 26
~ permit 34	~ the big ~ 23	~ injuries 26
stick to the ~ 1	sea	~ misgivings 56
rumble of thunder 41	choppy ~ 44	target ~ crime 35
rumour	rising ~ levels 39	seriously rich 37
deny a ~ 58	rough ~ 44	serve a sentence of 35
spark off rumours 53	smooth ~ 44	training session 25
run noun	refine your search 27	set verb
go for a ~ 50	search by keyword 27	~ your alarm 40
run verb	seat	~ high standards 17
avenue runs 16	aisle ~ 14	~ a new world record 25
colour runs 43	window ~ 14	~ targets 30
~ a bath 2	change seats 48	set noun
~ contrary to 58	fasten your seatbelt 14	~ of beliefs 56
~ into problems 50	secluded beach 15	
~ out of time 40	second	set adjective ~ menu 22
~ a story 36 run up against opposition 50	have ~ thoughts 57 ~ cousin 19	set out an argument 32
run-down	~ home 21	set up ~ a business 66
~ building 16		~ home 19
~ hotel 14	secret of your success 31	
	keep secrets 17	dramatic setting 15
running	see ~ a film at the cinema 23	settle
go ~ 50		~ your differences 55
~ battle 38	~ a film on television 23	~ a dispute 55
rush headlong into 50	~ a programme on television 23	severely
rustling sound 41	~ someone's point 55	~ condemn 60
desperately 21	well worth seeing 15	~ punished 34
desperately ~ 21	seek political asylum 39	sexual exploitation 39
~ occasion 21	asylum seeker 39	shadow
great sadness 21	seething with anger 21	cast a ~ over 43
safe journey 14	seize control 36	be under the ~ of 43
go sailing 25	selfish streak 17	shanty town 16
salary	send in an application 28	shape noun
earn a good ~ 37	cause a sensation 53	in good ~ 26
earn a ~ 11	sense noun	shape verb
sales figures 31	acute ~ of smell 54	~ our thinking 32
share the same taste in 45	good ~ of humour 17	share
golden sands 15	~ of humour 17	~ an opinion 55
sandy beach 15	~ of pride 4	~ the same taste in 45
job satisfaction 30	~ of responsibility 17	~ someone's opinion on 56
save	sense verb	~ a view 55
~ money 37	~ tension 54	sharp
~ time 40		have a ~ tongue 44

~ bend 2	silence	acute sense of ~ 54
~ contrast 2	break the ~ 41	give off a ~ 45
~ difference 2	eerie ~ 41	have a ~ 45
~ distinction 2	fall silent 8	~ wafts 45
~ drop 2	simple	strong ~ 45
~ increase 2	keep ~ 29	smell verb
~ knife 44	~ solution 39	~ danger 45
~ pain 2, 3	sing	~ off 45
~ pencil 44	birds ~ 41	smile noun
~ rise 2	~ someone's praises 60	sunny ~ 12
~ turn 2	single parent 10, 19	smile verb
sharply	sit an exam 28	~ proudly 4
fall ~ 46	sticky situation 44	acrid smoke 45
rise ~ 46	large size 10	smooth
~ critical 60	go skateboarding 25	~ complexion 44
shed some light on 43	go skiing 25	~ flight 14, 44
sheer enjoyment 59	skim through a book 23	~ road 44
shine	skin	~ sea 44
eyes ~ 12	dry ~ 44	~ skin 44
face shines 12	oily ~ 44	~ surface 44
deeply shocked 6	rough ~ 44	~ texture 44
shoot a film 23	sensitive ~ 54	~ water 44
shop	smooth ~ 44	go smoothly 44
lined with shops 16	skinny person 42	have a quick snack 22
upmarket shops 16	velvety sky 44	snap decisions 17
shopping	city skyline 16	have a sneaking suspicion 56
do some ~ 2	slap-up meal 22	snow
do the ~ 7	slash prices 5	crisp ~ 13
short	sleek hair 18	driving ~ 13
in ~ supply 37	sleep rough 39	fresh ~ 13
ridiculously ~ 6	slender waist 18	heavy ~ 1, 13
~ distance from 42	slight	~ melts 44
short-let accommodation 21	make a ~ alteration 48	~ thaws 44
short-term memory 54	~ cold 26	thick ~ 13
take a shortcut 47	~ hesitation 57	snow-covered mountains 15
shot rings out 41	slim	go snowboarding 25
shoulder-length hair 18	~ book 42	soak up the sunshine 13
broad shoulders 18	~ figure 18	price soars 37
show	~ person 42	margins of society 39
~ your disapproval 60	steep slope 15	damaged sofa 10
~ your feelings 21	slow adjective	soft
quick shower 47	painfully ~ 47	fruit goes ~ 44
shrill	in ~ motion 47	~ bed 44
~ laugh 41	slow verb	~ drink 22
~ voice 41	~ to a crawl 47	~ ground 44
shut your mouth 10	slow-moving traffic 47	~ pillow 44
painfully shy 17	small	take the ~ option 57
worried sick 21	look ~ 42	soften
give a sigh 41	make a ~ fortune 37	attitude softens 44
sight	make ~ talk 42	voice softens 44
catch ~ of 15	on a ~ scale 42	softly
love at first ~ 20	ridiculously ~ 6	whisper ~ 4, 49
sign a treaty 38	~ amount 42	sole survivor 10
assess the significance of 33	the ~ hours 40	solitary figure 10
significant	~ increase 42	go solo 24
~ amount 46	~ number 42	simple solution 39
~ contribution 32	~ quantity 42	song
~ number 46	smart hotel 14	burst into ~ 4
~ trend 32	smell noun	soothe pain 3
A CONTRACTOR AND CONTRACTOR		

sound noun	spoil	heavy ~ 50
clicking ~ 41	~ your appetite 22	light ~ 50
crackling ~ 41	~ a friendship 20	take ~ 47, 50
deafening ~ 41	sport	stick
ear-splitting ~ 41	do ~ 25	~ to a programme 26
grating ~ 41	play ~ 25	~ to the rules 1
make a ~ 41	lonely spot 10	sticky
muffled ~ 41	sprawling city 16	~ fingers 44
rustling ~ 41	squander money (on) 37	~ situation 44
scratching ~ 41	stable	bored stiff 5
sound adjective	remain ~ 46	stimulating working environment 30
~ judgement 57	~ home 19	over-powering stink 45
milk goes sour 45	take on staff 31	regulations stipulate 34
sources	stage	stir up memories 54
acknowledge your ~ 32	go on the ~ 23	fish stocks 39
spacious living room 22	~ of a competition 25	freak storms 13
block spam 27	staggering increase 35	story
career spans 30	stand up straight 29	based on a ~ 23
spare time 40	standard of living rises 48	publish a ~ 36
spark off	set high standards 17	run a ~ 36
~ demonstrations 53	receive a standing ovation 60	~ breaks 36
~ riots 53	come to a standstill 47	tell a ~ 49
~ rumours 53	star noun	true ~ 23
spate of burglaries 35	~ twinkles 43	straight nose 18
speak	star verb	selfish streak 17
~ clearly 29	~ in a film 23	stream noun
~ highly of 60	start verb	babbling ~ 41
~ a language 49	available to ~ work 30	~ of traffic 12
~ off the record 49	~ a car 10	~ of visitors 12
~ well of 60	~ a family 19	~ winds 15
special friend 20	start noun	stream verb
special effects 23	early ~ 51	people ~ 12
rare species 46	get off to a good ~ 51	tears ~ down someone's face 12
spectacular	make a ~ 51	street
~ failure 52	promising ~ 51	cobbled ~ 16
~ view 15	start up a business 5	live on the ~ 39
make a speech 49	get started 51	~ children 39
speed	state verb	~ crime 35
at breakneck ~ 47	~ clearly 58	take to the ~ 39
gather ~ 47	~ an opinion 33	strength of character 17
pick up ~ 47	~ a preference 59	strengthen the impact 53
top ~ 47	issue a statement 58	strenuously
speedy	steadily	~ defend 32
~ access 47	increase ~ 46	~ object 60
~ conclusion 47	pull ~ 4	beach stretches 15
~ recovery 47	steady	strewn with litter 16
~ response 47	~ income 37	strictly forbidden 1, 6
spend	~ job 30	stride
~ days 11	steal	~ angrily 50
~ hours 11	~ a car 35	~ confidently 50
~ money 11	~ something 35	~ purposefully 50
~ money (on) 37	steep slope 15	make great strides 50
~ a month/week 11	steeply	strike
~ some time 40	fall ~ 46	lightning strikes 36
~ your time 2	rise ~ 46	strike up
spending rockets 5	steer the conversation 47	~ a conversation 49
splitting headache 26	revolting stench 45	~ a friendship 20
	steps	
	faltering ~ 50	

striking	~ meal 1, 22	surge
bearing a ~ resemblance to 18	~ number 46	~ of anger 4
have a ~ appearance 18	substantiate a claim 58	~ of emotion 4
stroll	bring on a substitute 25	cry of surprise 41
gentle ~ 50	subtle flavour 45	surprising
leisurely ~ 50	comfortable suburbs 16	~ amount 46
take a ~ 50	success	~ number 46
strong	achieve ~ 11	surrounding countryside 15
~ aversion 59	brilliant ~ 52	sole survivor 10
have ~ opinions 56	great ~ 52	prime suspect 5
~ preference 59	guarantee ~ 52	have a sneaking suspicion 56
~ smell 45	successful	sustain injuries 26
~ sun 13	become ~ 48	swallow your pride 17
~ tendency 32	extremely ~ 6	swell with pride 4
~ wind 13	highly ~ 6	swift
strongly	suffer	~ action 47
argue ~ 6	~ from asthma 26	~ reaction 47
feel ~ 6	~ from backache 26	~ recovery 47
remind someone ~ of 54	~ the consequences 34, 53	~ response 47
~ advise 57	~ from hay fever 26	walk swiftly 50
~ believe 6	~ a heart attack 8	have sympathy 59
~ condemn 6	~ injuries 26	play table tennis 25
~ deny 6, 58	~ from pain 3	prescribe tablets 26
~ disapprove of 60	suggest	tackle
~ dislike 6	strongly ~ 6	~ crime 35
~ influence 6	research suggests 33	~ an opponent 25
~ object 6, 60	reject a suggestion 58	~ pollution 39
~ opposed 6	suitable accommodation 21	take
~ recommend 6	carry a suitcase 11	practise taking a penalty 25
~ suggest 6	briefly summarise 33	~ action 9
~ support 6	concise summary 32	~ advantage of 9, 52
strum a guitar 24	sun	~ a bus 9
studio flat 21	glare of the ~ 43	~ captive 36 ~ care of 2
study verb	strong ~ 13	~ care of 2 ~ a chance 9
~ for a degree 2, 28	the ~ rises 48	~ charge of 30
~ for a diploma 28	ray of sunlight 43	~ clothes 11
~ history 28	sunny	~ a course 28
~ a subject 28	~ day 12	~ a decision 57
study noun	~ face 12	~ a degree 28
carry out a ~ 32	~ smile 12	~ a detour 47
cosy ~ 21	sunshine	~ a diploma 28
stupid	soak up the ~ 13 unbroken ~ 13	~ a dislike to 9, 59
absolutely ~ 6	supervise work 30	~ early retirement 30
utterly ~ 6		~ an exam 2, 28
subdued colour 43	in short supply 37 support verb	~ exercise 26
subject	broadly ~ 32	~ a free kick 25
change the ~ 48, 49	strongly ~ 6	~ full credit for 60
delicate ~ 49	~ a claim 32	~ a holiday 9
do a ~ 28	support noun	~ hostage 36
raise a ~ 49	attract ~ 53	~ an interest in 9
study a ~ 28	lend ~ to 33	~ into consideration 33
take a ~ 28 submit	widespread ~ 46	~ a joke 17
The state of the s	supporting evidence 32	~ the lead 25
~ an application 28, 30 ~ a tender 5	supremely confident 17	~ a liking to 9
subscribe to online journals 27	surface	~ a look 2
	rough ~ 44	~ the minutes 30
pain subsides 3	smooth ~ 44	~ offence 59
substantial	go surfing 25	~ a penalty 25
~ amount 46	go sur ring 25	water and the same of the same

~ a photo 1	close ~ 30	~ fog 13
~ photo 1	defeat a ~ 11	~ hair 18
~ a picture 15	good ~ player 30	~ snow 13
~ pleasure 59	tear off roofs 13	painfully thin 42
~ possession of the ball 25	tears	things
~ pride in 59	burst into ~ 4	damaged ~ 26
~ prisoner 38	flood of ~ 12	little ~ 42
~ responsibility 5	~ stream down someone's face 12	think verb
~ a risk 9	missing teenager 5	~ hard 56
~ a shortcut 47	sensitive teeth 54	~ the world of someone 60
~ the soft option 57	field telephone calls 30	think noun
~ someone ages 40	television	have a ~ 5
~ someone up on an offer 3	see a film on ~ 23	shape our thinking 32
~ someone's advice 57	see a programme on ~ 23	thoroughly
~ steps 47, 50	watch a film on ~ 23	~ disapprove 60
~ a stroll 50	watch a programme on ~ 23	~ enjoy 2
~ a subject 28	watch ~ 23	thought
~ your time 40	tell	relish the ~ 59
~ to the streets 39	~ a joke 49	dark thoughts 12
~ a train 9	~ a lie 49	have second thoughts 57
~ a trip 9	~ someone the time 40	throw
career takes off 30	~ a story 49	~ money around 37
take on work 30	~ the truth 49	~ money at 37
take out a mortgage 21	temper	~ some light on 43
take up	fiery ~ 12	~ a tantrum 17
~ the guitar 24	keep your ~ 17	dull thud 41
~ a position 33	lose your ~ 17, 21	rumble of thunder 41
~ a profession 1	tempers flare 12	thunderous applause 60
be taken ill 26	tend	high tide 42
musical talent 24	~ to agree 55	money is tied up in 37
talk	~ to disagree 55	money is tight 37
do a ~ 28	tendency	time
give a ~ 28	have a ~ 17	bang on ~ 40
make small ~ 42	strong ~ 32	big ~ 40
talks	tender noun	dead on ~ 40
hold ~ 36	submit a ~ 5	free ~ 40
~ break down 36	tender adjective	great deal of ~ 42
tall	~ meat 44	have a good ~ 9, 40
~ building 42	tennis	have a great ~ 40
~ person 42	play table ~ 25	have the ~ of your life 40
~ tree 42	play ~ 25	have ~ to 40
throw a tantrum 17	sense tension 54	kill ~ 40
target audience 29	tentative explanation 32	make ~ for 40
target serious crime 35	terminally ill 26	pass the ~ 40
set targets 30	come to terms with 17	right on ~ 40
taste noun	act of terrorism 35	run out of ~ 40
acquired ~ 45	tertiary education 28	save ~ 40
cater for someone's tastes 59	fail a drugs test 25	spare ~ 40
develop a ~ for 45	texture	spend some ~ 40
have a ~ 45	creamy ~ 44	spend your ~ 2
leave a bad ~ in your mouth 45	smooth ~ 44	take your ~ 40
leave an unpleasant ~ in your	snow thaws 44	tell someone the ~ 40
mouth 45	vehicle theft 35	~ goes by 40
share the same ~ in 45	theory	~ passes 40
taste verb	challenge a ~ 32	waste ~ 40
~ freedom 45	propose a ~ 32	times
raise taxes 48	put forward a ~ 32, 58	ancient ~ 10
team	thick	dark ~ 12
beat a ~ 11	~ cloud 13	prehistoric ~ 40

tinged with gold 43	treaty	blissfully unaware 4
tiny	peace ~ 38	unbearable pain 26
~ amount 46	sign a ~ 38	unbroken sunshine 13
~ number 46	tall tree 42	degree of uncertainty 57
tiring journey 14	tree-lined avenue 16	love someone unconditionally 20
death toll 39	significant trend 32	underlying cause 53
tone	prosecute trespassers 5	unexpected outcome 53
~ of someone's voice 29, 49	trial noun	unforeseen
have a sharp tongue 44	fair ~ 34	~ outcome 53
top	go on ~ 34	~ result 53
~ job 36	trial adjective	unforgettable experience 54
~ speed 47	~ separation 19	claims are unfounded 58
torrential rain 13	pay tribute 9	ungodly hours 40
total	play a trick on 17	deeply unhappy 6
arrive at a ~ of 46	people trickle 12	unhurried manner 47
come to a ~ of 46	trip	uninterrupted view 15
touch noun	boat ~ 14	unique occasion 10
keep in ~ 20	business ~ 14	unit
lose ~ 20	camping ~ 14	~ of currency 46
~ of colour 43	day ~ 14 take a ~ 9	~ of electricity 46
touch on issues 33	~ ended 51	~ of length 46
put the finishing touches to 51	trivial ailment 26	~ of measurement 46
tough	win a trophy 11	universal condemnation 60
~ choice 57	troubles flare up 12	universe begins 10
~ meat 44	trousers match a jacket 43	university
go on tour 24	call a truce 38	leave ~ 1
mountains tower 15	true	~ entry 2
town	reveal your ~ character 17	unlikely
neighbouring ~ 42	~ story 23	extremely ~ 6
shanty ~ 16	trust	highly ~ 6
remix a track 24	~ your intuition 54	leave an unpleasant taste in your
traffic	~ someone's judgement 56	mouth 45
bumper-to-bumper ~ 16	tell the truth 49	become unpopular 8
roar of ~ 41	try verb	unshakeable belief 56
slow-moving ~ 47	~ every possible way 2	unspoilt countryside 15
stream of ~ 12	try noun	unusual
volume of ~ 16	have a ~ 9	extremely ~ 6
train noun	tune noun	highly ~ 6
fast ~ 47	catchy ~ 24	unwanted items 5
take a ~ 9	tune verb	update regularly 27
train verb	~ an instrument 24	uphold the law 34
~ hard 25	turn verb	upload your files 27
training	~ a corner 15	upmarket shops 16
do circuit ~ 25	~ gold 8	embark upon an explanation 5
provide ~ 28	~ into a flat 22	cause an uproar 53
~ session 25	~ red 8	upset
tranquil countryside 15	~ something upside down 47	become ~ 8
power to transform 48	~ white 8	get ~ 8
bring about a transformation 53	turn noun	turn something upside down 47
travel verb	do someone a good ~ 7	up-tempo number 24
~ alone 10	sharp ~ 2	upturned nose 18
~ a distance of x kilometres 42	~ of events 36	urban wasteland 16
travel noun	annual turnover 31	use a laptop 11
business ~ 14	watch TV 1	useful
~ agent 14	star twinkles 43	come in ~ 52
~ arrangements 14	contract typhoid 26	~ contribution 52
~ brochure 14	unanimous	utterly
tread carefully 4	~ agreement 55	~ alone 6
The state of the s	~ decision 57	~ appalled 6

~ convinced 6	walking	~ hits 13
~ devastated 6	go hill ~ 25	~ improves 13
~ exhausted 6	~ encyclopaedia 50	do a web search 27
~ impossible 6	within ~ distance 42	week
~ miserable 6	different walks of life 50	spend a ~ 11
~ ridiculous 6	wander aimlessly 50	past few weeks 40
~ stupid 6	desperately want 25	weep bitterly 6
~ wrong 6	war	weigh up the options 57
vaguely remember 54	all-out ~ 38	do weightlifting 25
valid passport 1	avert ~ 38	welcome noun
good value 16	declare ~ 38	give someone a warm ~ 59
mindless vandalism 35	fight a ~ 38	welcome verb
vehicle	go to ~ 38	~ someone home 21
~ crime 35	horrors of ~ 38	well
~ theft 35	price ~ 38	The second secon
velvety sky 44	~ breaks out 38	colour goes ~ with 43 speak ~ of 60
reach a verdict 34	~ on crime 38	The state of the s
or a production of the decision of the contract of	~ on crime 38 win a ~ 11	~ worth seeing 15
admire the ~ 15		well-built person 18
	give someone a warm welcome 59	whiff of perfume 45
appreciate someone's point of ~ 55	warmly	worth your while 40
block the ~ 15	~ approve 60	machine whirrs 41
come into ~ 15	~ congratulate 60	whisper softly 4, 49
enjoy a ~ 15	do the washing 7	blow the whistle 25
go along with a ~ 55	waste	wind whistles 13, 41
have a ~ of 21	~ money (on) 37	turn white 8
hold the ~ that 56	~ time 40	wholeheartedly agree 55
panoramic ~ 15	urban wasteland 16	wholesale condemnation 60
share a ~ 55	watch	widely acknowledged 58
spectacular ~ 15	close ~ 36	widening gulf 39
uninterrupted ~ 15	keep a ~ on 36	capture a wider audience 24
vigorous exercise 26	~ a film on television 23	widespread
violence flares up 12	~ a programme on television 23	~ condemnation 21
violent	~ television 23	~ damage 46
become ~ 8	~ TV 1	~ interest 46
get ~ 8	water	~ poverty 46
virtuoso performance 24	choppy ~ 44	~ support 46
stream of visitors 12	rough ~ 44	wife
visual aids 29	smooth ~ 44	estranged ~ 19
have a vivid imagination 17	wave	late ~ 19
vividly remember 54	crime ~ 35	win
voice	waves crash 41	deserve to ~ 25
shrill ~ 41	way	~ an award 11
~ hardens 44	effective ~ 52	~ a battle 11
~ softens 44	find a ~ 2	~ a case 34
tone of someone's ~ 49	find your ~ 2	~ an election 11
volume of traffic 16	get in someone's ~ 2	~ a match 11, 25
smell wafts 45	give ~ to 2	~ a medal 11
low wage 42	learn the hard ~ 2	~ praise 60
slender waist 18	make your ~ 2	~ a prize 11
walk verb	pick your ~ cautiously 50	~ respect 52
~ briskly 50	revolutionise the ~ 48	~ a trophy 11
~ an exam 50	try every possible ~ 2	~ a war 11
~ swiftly 50	wear	wind noun
walk noun	~ a dress 11	biting ~ 13
brisk ~ 47, 50	~ a hat 11	gale force winds 13
easy ~ 50	weather	high ~ 13
gentle ~ 50	freak ~ conditions 13	light ~ 13
go for a ~ 50	~ deteriorates 13	strong ~ 13
	~ gets worse 13	~ blows 13
	the state of the s	

~ dies down 13	carry out ~ 30	do wrestling 25
~ picks up 13	complete ~ 30	write
~ whistles 13, 41	do some ~ 2, 7	~ an assignment 28
wind verb	hard ~ 52	~ an essay 28
stream winds 15	supervise ~ 30	~ the music 24
window seat 14	take on ~ 30	~ a song 1
wise	work verb	beautifully written 23
~ choice 2	~ closely with 30	wrong
~ decision 57	stimulating working environment 30	absolutely ~ 6
wish someone luck 49	world	get off on the ~ foot 50
withdraw from a course 28	break the ~ record 25	go badly ~ 52
make a withdrawal 37	set a new ~ record 25	go ~ 30
within	think the ~ of someone 60	utterly ~ 6
act ~ the law 34	~ record holder 25	wrongly accuse 58
~ commuting distance 42	world-wide problem 39	yellow
~ firing range 38	worried	bright ~ 43
~ walking distance 42	desperately ~ 2	go ~ 8
dumpy woman 18	~ sick 21	yoga
word	weather gets worse 13	do ~ 25
give someone your ~ 49	worth	go to ~ 25
hasty words 47	well ~ seeing 15	young offender 35
have a ~ 49	~ your while 40	lanky youth 18
keep your ~ 17	wreck noun	youthful appearance 18
quick ~ 49	emotional ~ 21	industrial zone 16
work noun	wreck verb	
available to start ~ 30	~ someone's career 30	

ENGLISH COLLOCATIONS IN USE

Intermediate

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

www.IELTSPROTALK.com

Improve your fluency and sound more natural in English.

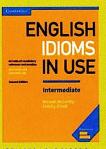
Collocations are combinations of words which frequently appear together. This book provides explanations and practice of English collocations for intermediate-level (B1-B2) learners of English. Perfect for both self-study and classroom activities.

- Increase your knowledge of collocations and how to use them, with easy to understand explanations and practice exercises.
- Learn collocations in context, with lots of different topics, including 'Using the Internet', 'Presentations' and 'Films and books'.
- Be confident about what you are learning, thanks to Cambridge research into how English is really spoken and written.
- Be better prepared for English exams such as IELTS and Cambridge English First and Advanced, which often test knowledge of collocations.
- Get better at studying by yourself, with study tips, follow-up activities and an easy to use answer key.





ISBN 978 1 107 53933 4



ISBN 978 1 316 62988 8



ISBN 978 1 316 62815 7

Also available:

ENGLISH GRAMMAR IN USE
ENGLISH IDIOMS IN USE INTERMEDIATE
ENGLISH PHRASAL VERBS IN USE INTERMEDIATE

Better Learning is our simple approach where deeper insights help shape richer content that drives stronger results.

Discover more:

cambridge.org/betterlearning



